

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3

Registration Statement Under
The Securities Act of 1933

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada
(State or Other Jurisdiction
of incorporation or organization)

90-1118043
(I.R.S. Employee
Identification No.)

**3024 Sierra Juniper Court
Las Vegas, Nevada 89138
(855) 250-2300**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number,
including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Veronika Kapustina
c/o Verb Technology Company, Inc.
3024 Sierra Juniper Court
Las Vegas, Nevada 89138
(855) 250-2300**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,
including area code, of agent of service)

Copies to:

J. Nicholas Hoover
Alex Parkhouse
Hogan Lovells US LLP
Harbor East
100 International Drive
Suite 2000
Baltimore, MD 21202
Telephone: (410) 659-2700

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of the Registration Statement.

If the only securities registered on this Form are to be offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plan, please check the following box: ☐

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are being offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box. ☒

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. ☒

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of Securities Act. ☐

EXPLANATORY NOTE

This registration statement contains two prospectuses:

- a base prospectus which covers the offer and sale from time to time of shares of our common stock, shares of our preferred stock, debt securities, warrants, rights, purchase contracts or units, or any combination thereof, in one or more offerings in amounts, at prices and on terms that we determine at the time of the offering; and
- an “at the market offering” prospectus covering the offering, issuance and sale by the registrant of up to \$1,000,000,000 of the registrant’s common stock that may be issued and sold from time to time under the Controlled Equity OfferingSM Sales Agreement (the “Sales Agreement”), dated August 8, 2025, with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. and Cohen & Company Capital Markets.

The base prospectus immediately follows this explanatory note. The specific terms of any securities to be offered pursuant to the base prospectus will be specified in a prospectus supplement to the base prospectus. The at the market offering prospectus immediately follows the base prospectus. Upon termination of the Sales Agreement or suspension or termination of the at the market offering prospectus, any amounts included in that prospectus that remain unsold will be available for sale in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement, and if no shares are sold under the Sales Agreement, the full \$1,000,000,000 of securities may be sold in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement.



VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.

Common Stock
Preferred Stock
Debt Securities
Warrants
Rights
Purchase Contracts
Units

We may offer and sell from time to time shares of our common stock, shares of our preferred stock, debt securities, warrants, rights, purchase contracts or units, or any combination thereof, in one or more offerings in amounts, at prices and on terms that we determine at the time of the offering.

Each time we offer securities pursuant to this prospectus, we will provide a prospectus supplement containing more information about the particular offering together with this prospectus. The prospectus supplement also may add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. This prospectus may not be used to offer and sell securities without a prospectus supplement.

These securities may be sold on a continuous or delayed basis directly to or through agents, dealers or underwriters as designated from time to time, or through a combination of these methods. If any agents, dealers or underwriters are involved in the sale of any of the securities, their names and any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between or among them will be set forth, or will be calculable from the information set forth, in the applicable prospectus supplement. See “About this Prospectus” beginning on page 1 of this prospectus and “Plan of Distribution” beginning on page 20 of this prospectus for more information.

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “VERB.” If we decide to list or seek a quotation for any other securities, the prospectus supplement relating to those securities will disclose the exchange or market on which those securities will be listed or quoted.

Investing in these securities involves significant risks. We strongly recommend that you read carefully the risks we describe in this prospectus as well as in any accompanying prospectus supplement and the risk factors that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus from our filings made with the Securities and Exchange Commission. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 5 of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is August 8, 2025.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	1
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	2
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	3
SUMMARY	4
RISK FACTORS	5
USE OF PROCEEDS	6
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	7
DESCRIPTION OF THE DEBT SECURITIES	10
DESCRIPTION OF THE WARRANTS	15
DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS	17
DESCRIPTION OF THE PURCHASE CONTRACTS	18
DESCRIPTION OF THE UNITS	19
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	20
INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	23
LEGAL MATTERS	23
EXPERTS	23

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

To understand the terms of the securities offered by this prospectus, you should carefully read this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. You should also read the documents referred to under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information” for information on us and the business conducted by us.

This prospectus is part of an automatic registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) as a “well-known seasoned issuer” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may offer and sell from time to time shares of our common stock, shares of our preferred stock, debt securities, warrants, rights, purchase contracts or units, or any combination thereof, in one or more offerings in amounts, at prices and on terms that we determine at the time of the offering.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time securities are sold under this shelf registration statement, we will provide an accompanying prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of those securities and the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement also may add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the accompanying prospectus supplement. Before making an investment decision, you should read carefully both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus as described below under the heading “Incorporation by Reference.”

The registration statement that contains this prospectus, including the exhibits to the registration statement and the information incorporated by reference, provides additional information about us and our securities. That registration statement can be found on the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov.

You should rely only on the information provided in the registration statement, this prospectus, and any accompanying prospectus supplement, including the information incorporated by reference. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or any supplement to this prospectus is accurate at any date other than the date indicated on the cover page of these documents. We are not making an offer to sell the securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

We have not authorized any dealer, agent or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you.

We may sell the securities to or through underwriters, dealers or agents or directly to purchasers. The securities may be sold for U.S. dollars, foreign-denominated currency, currency units or composite currencies. Amounts payable with respect to any securities may be payable in U.S. dollars or foreign-denominated currency, currency units or composite currencies as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. We and our agents reserve the sole right to accept or reject in whole or in part any proposed purchase of the securities. The prospectus supplement, which we will provide each time we offer the securities, will set forth the names of any underwriters, dealers or agents involved in the sale of the securities, and any related fee, commission or discount arrangements. See “Plan of Distribution” beginning on page 20 of this prospectus.

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein contain estimates, projections, market research and other information concerning, among other things, our industry, our business, and the digital asset ecosystems in which we operate. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtain this information from reports, research surveys, studies and similar data prepared by market research firms and other third parties, industry, digital asset and general publications, government data and similar sources as well as from our own internal estimates and research and from publications, research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties on our behalf. We believe this information is accurate in all material respects as of the date of this prospectus. Information that is based on estimates, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are reflected in this information.

The prospectus supplement may also contain information about any material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to the securities covered by the prospectus supplement.

Unless the context requires otherwise, in this prospectus, the terms “Verb,” “the Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Verb Technology Company, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries (except where it is clear from the context that the term means only the issuer, Verb Technology Company, Inc.). Unless otherwise stated or indicated by context, the phrase “this prospectus” refers to the prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. In this prospectus, we sometimes refer to the shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock, debt securities, warrants, rights, purchase contracts or units consisting of combinations of any of the foregoing collectively as the “securities.”

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

As required by the Securities Act, we filed an automatic registration statement on Form S-3 relating to the securities offered by this prospectus with the SEC. This prospectus is a part of that registration statement, which includes additional information.

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and are required to file with the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information. Such reports include our audited financial statements. Our publicly available filings can be found on the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov. Our filings, including the audited financial statements, and additional information that we have made public to investors, may also be found at the “Investors” section of our website at www.verb.tech, free of charge, as soon as reasonably practicable after such materials are filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information on or accessible through our website does not constitute part of this prospectus (except for SEC reports expressly incorporated by reference herein).

As permitted by SEC rules, this prospectus does not contain all of the information we have included in the registration statement and the accompanying exhibits and schedules we file with the SEC. You may refer to the registration statement, exhibits and schedules for more information about us and the securities. The registration statement, exhibits and schedules are available as indicated above.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus includes “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange, which statements are subject to considerable risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are intended to qualify for the safe harbor from liability established by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements include all statements that are not statements of historical fact and can be identified by words such as “anticipates,” “believes,” “could,” “estimates,” “expects,” “intends,” “may,” “plans,” “potential,” “predicts,” “projects,” “seeks,” “should,” “will,” “would” or similar expressions and the negatives of those expressions. Forward-looking statements also include the assumptions underlying or relating to such statements.

Our forward-looking statements are based on our management’s current beliefs, assumptions and expectations about future events and trends, which affect or may affect our business, strategy, operations, financial performance or liquidity. Although we believe these forward-looking statements are based upon reasonable assumptions, they are subject to numerous known and unknown risks and uncertainties and are made in light of information currently available to us. Some of the risks and uncertainties that may impact our forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- our incursion of significant net losses and uncertainty whether we will achieve or maintain profitable operations;
- our ability to grow and compete in the future, and to execute our business strategy;
- our decision to implement a cryptocurrency treasury strategy, whereby we acquire Toncoin, the native cryptocurrency of The Open Network (“TON”) blockchain and our dependence on TON and Toncoin as a result of this strategy;
- our ability to maintain and expand our customer base and to convince our customers to increase the use of our services and/or platform;
- our financial results and the market price of our common stock may be affected by the price of Toncoin, and our Toncoin holdings will be less liquid than cash and cash equivalents;
- changes in the broader digital asset regulatory landscape and as it relates to TON and Toncoin and our failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements and risks related to any actions we may take to prevent or correct such failure;
- the availability of opportunities to stake Toncoin;
- the competitive market in which we operate;
- our ability to increase the number of our strategic relationships or grow the revenues received from our current strategic relationships;
- our ability to develop existing services or acceptable new services that keep pace with technological developments;
- our ability to successfully launch new product platforms, including MARKET.live, the rate of adoption of these platforms and the revenue generated from these platforms;
- our ability to deliver our services, as we depend on third party providers;
- our ability to attract and retain qualified management personnel;
- our susceptibility to cybersecurity incidents and other disruptions;
- our ability to maintain compliance with the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market; and
- the impact of, and our ability to operate our business and effectively manage our growth under evolving and uncertain global economic, political, and social trends, including legislation banning or otherwise hampering our strategic relationships such as TikTok, inflation, rising interest rates, and recessionary concerns.

The foregoing list may not include all of the risk factors that impact the forward-looking statements made in this prospectus. Our actual financial condition and results could differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those discussed in the sections entitled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Risk Factors” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, as well as in the other reports we file with the SEC. You should read this prospectus and the documents filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from the results expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements.

We operate in an evolving environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risks and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual future results to be materially different from those expressed or implied by any forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they were made, and, except to the extent required by law or the rules of the Nasdaq Capital Market, we undertake no obligation to update or review any forward-looking statement because of new information, future events or other factors.

We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

SUMMARY

Company Overview

Our business is currently comprised of four distinct, yet complimentary business units. They are MARKET.live, a livestream shopping platform and digital media agency; LyveCom, an AI social commerce technology software provider; Go Fund Yourself, a social crowd-funding platform and interactive reality TV show for Regulation CF and Regulation A issuers; and a telehealth business unit that is comprised of two wellness-focused ecommerce sites, VanityPrescribed and GoodGirlRX.

On August 3, 2025, we entered into a subscription agreement for the sale of shares of our common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, at a purchase price of \$9.51 per share, or pre-funded warrants to purchase shares of our common stock in lieu thereof at a purchase price per warrant of \$9.5099, to certain institutional investors in a private investment in public equity transaction (the “PIPE”). The gross proceeds were approximately \$558 million before deducting placement agent fees and other offering expenses. The net proceeds from the PIPE are intended to be used to acquire Toncoin, which will position us to implement a TON treasury strategy (the “TON Treasury Strategy”), and for working capital and general corporate purposes. The closing of the PIPE occurred on August 7, 2025.

Toncoin will serve as our primary treasury reserve asset. The implementation of the TON Treasury Strategy is expected to result in the Company being one of the largest holders of Toncoin globally and enable us to generate sustainable staking rewards, which is discussed in greater detail below. In connection with implementation of the TON Treasury Strategy, we also expect to rebrand as TON Strategy Co. Our existing business operations will continue and are expected to continue to expand.

In implementing the TON Treasury Strategy, we expect to use a majority of our cash and cash flows to effect on-TON blockchain purchases in order to build and maintain a position in Toncoin. On July 31, 2025, our wholly owned subsidiary Verb Subsidiary 3, Corp. entered into a purchase agreement to purchase Toncoin in the aggregate amount of approximately \$272.7 million at a purchase price of \$1.83 per Toncoin. We expect the discount will lead to a greater yield relative to other blockchain platforms.

For a description of our business, financial condition, results of operations and other important information regarding the Company and its digital assets, we refer you to our filings with the SEC incorporated by reference into this prospectus. For instructions on how to find copies of these documents, see “Where You Can Find More Information” beginning on page 2 of this prospectus. More information about us is also available through our website at www.verb.tech. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement (except for SEC reports that are expressly incorporated by reference herein).

Corporate Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 3024 Sierra Juniper Court, Las Vegas, Nevada 89138, and our telephone number is (855) 250-2300. Our corporate website address is www.verb.tech. The information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before you decide whether to purchase any of our securities, you should carefully consider the specific risks discussed in, or incorporated by reference into, the applicable prospectus supplement, together with all other information contained in the prospectus supplement or incorporated by reference into this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement. You should also consider carefully the risks, uncertainties and assumptions discussed under the caption “Risk Factors” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as those that may be disclosed in our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K, and in the other filings we make with the SEC, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus and which may be amended, supplemented, or superseded from time to time by other reports that we file with the SEC in the future. For a description of these reports and documents, and information about where you can find them, see “Where You Can Find More Information” beginning on page 2 of this prospectus and “Incorporated by Reference” beginning on page 23 of this prospectus.

The risks and uncertainties disclosed in this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus are those that we currently believe may materially affect us. If any of these risks and uncertainties are realized, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected, which could cause you to lose all or a part of your investment in our securities. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us, or that we currently believe are immaterial, also may materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Some statements in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements. Please refer to the section entitled “Forward-Looking Statements.”

USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise specified in an applicable prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities under this prospectus for general corporate purposes, which may include, among other things:

- pursuit of the TON Treasury Strategy;
- working capital;
- repayment of debt obligations;
- funding of acquisitions of additional assets, technologies or businesses;
- capital expenditures;
- investment in existing and future projects; and/or
- repurchases and redemptions of our securities.

Our management team will retain broad discretion in the allocation of the net proceeds from the sale of our securities. Net proceeds may be temporarily invested prior to use. We may include a more detailed description of the use of proceeds of any specific offering of securities in the prospectus supplement related to the offering.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description is a summary of some of the terms of our capital stock, our articles of incorporation, as amended (our “articles of incorporation”), our amended and restated bylaws (our “bylaws”) and Nevada law. The descriptions in this prospectus of our capital stock and our organizational documents do not purport to be complete and are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, our organizational documents, copies of which have been or will be filed or incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Authorized Capital Stock

Our authorized capital stock consists of 400,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 15,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share. As of August 7, 2025, we had 60,538,870 shares of common stock outstanding.

Common Stock

The following summarizes the rights of holders of our common stock:

- a holder of common stock is entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted upon generally by the stockholders and are not entitled to cumulative voting for the election of directors;
- subject to preferences that may apply to shares of preferred stock outstanding, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive lawful dividends as may be declared by our board of directors;
- upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of shares of common stock are entitled to receive a pro rata portion of all our assets remaining for distribution after satisfaction of all our liabilities and the payment of any liquidation preference in respect of any outstanding preferred stock;
- there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock; and
- there are no preemptive, subscription or conversion rights applicable to our common stock.

Preferred Stock

All of the preferred stock authorized in our articles of incorporation is undesignated. Our board of directors is authorized, without further approval from our stockholders, to create one or more series of preferred stock, and to designate the rights, privileges, preferences, restrictions, and limitations of any given series of preferred stock. Accordingly, our board of directors may, without stockholder approval, issue shares of preferred stock with dividend, redemption, liquidation, conversion, voting, or other rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of restricting dividends or other distributions payable to holders of our common stock, diluting the voting power of our common stock, impairing the liquidation rights of our common stock, or delaying or preventing a change in control of us, all without further action by our stockholders.

The ability to authorize undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to acquire us. These and other provisions may have the effect of deferring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of us.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Nevada Law and Our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

Some provisions of Nevada law, our articles of incorporation, and our bylaws contain provisions that could make the following transactions more difficult: an acquisition of us by means of a tender offer; an acquisition of us by means of a proxy contest or otherwise; or the removal of our incumbent officers and directors. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interests or in our best interests, including transactions that provide for payment of a premium over the market price for our shares.

These provisions, summarized below, are intended to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of the increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Undesignated Preferred Stock. The ability of our board of directors, without action by the stockholders, to issue up to 15,000,000 shares of preferred stock, which was previously authorized but is currently undesignated, with voting or other rights or preferences as designated by our board of directors could impede the success of any attempt to change control of us. These and other provisions may have the effect of deferring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of us.

Stockholder Meetings. Our bylaws provide that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by our chairman, the chief executive officer, the president, or a majority of the directors and may not be called by any other person or persons.

Stockholder Action by Written Consent. Pursuant to the Nevada Revised Statutes (“NRS”), any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the stockholders may be taken without a meeting if, before or after the action, a written consent thereto is signed by stockholders holding at least a majority of the voting power, except that if a different proportion of voting power is required for such an action at a meeting, then that proportion of written consents is required. Our bylaws allow for any action that may be taken at any meeting of the stockholders to be taken without a meeting as set forth in the NRS.

Stockholders Not Entitled to Cumulative Voting. Pursuant to the NRS, the articles of incorporation of any corporation may provide for cumulative voting in the election of directors. Our articles of incorporation do not permit stockholders to cumulate their votes in the election of directors. Accordingly, the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election, if they choose, other than any directors that holders of our preferred stock (if any) may be entitled to elect.

Nevada Business Combination Statutes. Nevada’s “combinations with interested stockholders” statutes (NRS 78.411 through 78.444, inclusive) prohibit specified types of business “combinations” between certain Nevada corporations and any person deemed to be an “interested stockholder” for two years after such person first becomes an “interested stockholder” unless the corporation’s board of directors approves, in advance, either the combination or the transaction by which such person becomes an “interested stockholder,” or unless the combination is approved by the board of directors and sixty percent of the corporation’s voting power not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder, its affiliates and associates. Further, in the absence of prior approval certain restrictions may apply even after such two-year period. However, these statutes do not apply to any combination of a corporation and an interested stockholder after the expiration of four years after the person first became an interested stockholder. For purposes of these statutes, an “interested stockholder” is any person who is (1) the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of ten percent or more of the voting power of the outstanding voting shares of the corporation, or (2) an affiliate or associate of the corporation and at any time within the two previous years was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of ten percent or more of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of the corporation. The definition of the term “combination” is sufficiently broad to cover most significant transactions between a corporation and an “interested stockholder.” These statutes generally apply to Nevada corporations with 200 or more stockholders of record. However, a Nevada corporation may elect in its articles of incorporation not to be governed by these particular laws, but if such election is not made in the corporation’s original articles of incorporation or in an amendment effective prior to the company having 200 or more stockholders of record, then the amendment (1) must be approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of stock representing a majority of the outstanding voting power of the corporation not beneficially owned by interested stockholders or their affiliates and associates, and (2) is not effective until 18 months after the vote approving the amendment and does not apply to any combination with a person who first became an interested stockholder on or before the effective date of the amendment.

If these statutes were to apply to us, they could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, could discourage attempts to acquire us even though such a transaction may be advantageous to the corporation and its stockholders. We have elected to opt out of these statutes in our articles of incorporation.

Nevada Control Share Acquisition Statutes. Nevada’s “control share” statutes (NRS 78.378 to 78.3793, inclusive) apply to “issuing corporations” that are Nevada corporations with at least 200 stockholders of record, including at least 100 stockholders of record who have Nevada addresses appearing on the stock ledger of the corporation at all times during the immediately preceding 90 days, and that conduct business directly or indirectly through an affiliated corporation in Nevada, unless the articles of incorporation or bylaws in effect on the tenth day after the acquisition of a controlling interest provide otherwise. The control share statutes prohibit an acquirer, under certain circumstances, from voting its shares of a target corporation’s stock after crossing certain ownership threshold percentages, unless the acquirer obtains approval of the target corporation’s disinterested stockholders to restore those voting rights. The statutes specify three thresholds: one-fifth or more but less than one-third, one-third but less than a majority, and a majority or more, of the outstanding voting power. Generally, once an acquirer crosses one of the above thresholds, those shares acquired in an acquisition or offer to acquire in an acquisition and acquired within 90 days immediately preceding the date the acquirer becomes an acquiring person become “control shares” and such control shares are deprived of the right to vote until disinterested stockholders restore the right. These statutes also provide that if control shares are accorded full voting rights and the acquiring person has acquired a majority or more of all voting power, all other stockholders who do not vote in favor of authorizing voting rights to the control shares are entitled to demand payment for the fair value of their shares in accordance with statutory procedures established for dissenter’s rights. If applicable, the effect of the Nevada control share statutes is that the acquiring person, and those acting in association with the acquiring person, will obtain only such voting rights in the control shares as are conferred by a resolution of the stockholders at an annual or special meeting, and this could have the effect of discouraging certain transactions.

A corporation may elect to not be governed by, or “opt out” of, the control share statutes by making an election in its articles of incorporation or bylaws, provided that the opt-out election must be in place on the 10th day following the date an acquiring person has acquired a controlling interest, that is, crossing any of the three thresholds described above. We have opted out of the control share statutes in both our articles of incorporation and our bylaws.

Amendment of Charter and Bylaw Provisions. The amendment of certain of the above provisions in our articles of incorporation would require approval of our board of directors and stockholders holding shares in the corporation representing at least a majority of the voting power (or such greater proportion of the voting power as may be required in the case of a vote by classes or series) of our outstanding voting stock. Our bylaws may be amended by a majority of the board of directors or by the vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares of the then-outstanding voting stock of the corporation, voting together as a single class.

The provisions of Nevada law, our articles of incorporation, and our bylaws could have the effect of discouraging others from attempting hostile takeovers and, as a consequence, they may also inhibit temporary fluctuations in the market price of our common stock that often result from actual or rumored hostile takeover attempts. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in the composition of our board of directors and management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

Outstanding Warrants

As of August 1, 2025, we had 3,396 outstanding warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, with a weighted average exercise price of \$1,600.00 and a 2.55-year exercise term.

In connection with the PIPE described above, on August 7, 2025, we issued 1,276,863 pre-funded warrants to purchase shares of our common stock. Such warrants have a per-share exercise price of \$0.0001 per share.

Choice of Forum

Our bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the courts in the State of Nevada shall be the exclusive forum for any litigation relating to our internal affairs, including, without limitation: (a) any derivative action brought on behalf of us, (b) any action asserting a claim for breach of fiduciary duty to us or our stockholders by any current or former officer, director, employee, or agent of us, or (c) any action against us or any current or former officer, director, employee, or agent of us arising pursuant to any provision of the NRS, the articles of incorporation, or the bylaws.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

Our transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is VStock Transfer, LLC, 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, New York 11598. Its telephone number is 855-9VSTOCK.

Listing

Shares of our common stock are being traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “VERB.”

DESCRIPTION OF THE DEBT SECURITIES

This section describes the general terms and provisions of the debt securities that we may offer under this prospectus, any of which may be issued as convertible or exchangeable debt securities. We will set forth the particular terms of the debt securities we offer in an applicable prospectus supplement. The extent, if any, to which the following general provisions apply to particular debt securities will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The following description of general terms relating to the debt securities and the indenture under which the debt securities will be issued are summaries only and therefore are not complete. You should read the indenture and the applicable prospectus supplement regarding any particular issuance of debt securities.

We will issue the debt securities offered by this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement under an indenture to be entered into between us and the trustee identified in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of the debt securities will include those stated in the indenture and those made part of the indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as in effect on the date of the indenture. We have filed or will file a copy of the form of indenture as an exhibit to the registration statement in which this prospectus is included. The indenture will be subject to and governed by the terms of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities will represent direct, unsecured obligations of our company and will rank equally with all of our other unsecured indebtedness.

The following statements relating to the debt securities and the indenture are summaries, qualified in their entirety by reference to the detailed provisions of the indenture and the final form indenture as may be filed with an applicable prospectus supplement.

General

We may issue the debt securities in one or more series with the same or various maturities, at par, at a premium, or at a discount. We will describe the particular terms of each series of debt securities in a prospectus supplement relating to that series, which we will file with the SEC.

The applicable prospectus supplement will set forth, to the extent required, the following terms of the debt securities in respect of which such prospectus supplement is delivered:

- the title of the series;
- the aggregate principal amount;
- the issue price or prices, expressed as a percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities;
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount;
- the date or dates on which the debt securities will be issued and on which principal of, and premium, if any, is payable;
- the interest rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) or, if applicable, the method used to determine such rate or rates;
- the date or dates from which interest will accrue, the interest payment date or dates on which interest will be payable and any regular record date for the interest payable, and the basis upon which interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;
- the place or places where principal and, if applicable, premium and interest, is payable;
- the terms and conditions upon which we may, or the holders may require us to, redeem or repurchase the debt securities;

- the denominations in which such debt securities may be issuable, if other than a minimum denomination of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof;
- whether the debt securities are to be issuable in the form of certificated debt securities (as described below) or global debt securities (as described below);
- the portion of principal amount that will be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity date if other than the principal amount of the debt securities;
- the currency of denomination;
- the designation of the currency, currencies or currency units in which payment of principal and, if applicable, premium and interest, will be made;
- if payments of principal and, if applicable, premium or interest, on the debt securities are to be made in one or more currencies or currency units other than the currency of denomination, the manner in which the exchange rate with respect to such payments will be determined;
- if amounts of principal and, if applicable, premium and interest may be determined by reference to an index, including an index based on a currency or currencies other than in which the debt securities are payable, then the manner in which such amounts will be determined;
- the provisions, if any, relating to any collateral provided for such debt securities;
- whether the debt securities will be guaranteed by any person or persons and, if so, the identity of such person or persons, the terms and conditions upon which such debt securities shall be guaranteed and, if applicable, the terms and conditions upon which such guarantees may be subordinated to other indebtedness of the respective guarantors;
- any addition to or change in the covenants described in this prospectus or in the indenture;
- any events of default, if not otherwise described below under “Defaults and Notice”;
- the terms and conditions, if any, for conversion into or exchange for our common shares or preferred shares;
- any depositaries, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents;
- the terms and conditions, if any, upon which the debt securities shall be subordinated in right of payment to other indebtedness of our company; and
- any other terms of the debt securities of such series.

We may issue discount debt securities that provide for an amount less than the stated principal amount to be due and payable upon acceleration of the maturity of such debt securities in accordance with the terms of the indenture. We may also issue debt securities in bearer form, with or without coupons. If we issue discount debt securities or debt securities in bearer form, we will describe material U.S. federal income tax considerations and other material special considerations that apply to these debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We may issue debt securities denominated in or payable in a foreign currency or currencies or a foreign currency unit or units. If we do, we will describe the restrictions, elections, and general tax considerations relating to the debt securities and the foreign currency or currencies or foreign currency unit or units in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Exchange and/or Conversion Rights

We may issue debt securities which can be exchanged for or converted into our common shares or preferred shares. If we do, we will describe the terms of exchange or conversion in the prospectus supplement relating to such debt securities.

Transfer and Exchange

We may issue debt securities that will be represented by either:

- “book-entry securities,” which means that there will be one or more global securities registered in the name of a depositary or a nominee of a depositary; or
- “certificated securities,” which means that they will be represented by a certificate issued in definitive registered form.

We will specify in the prospectus supplement applicable to a particular offering whether the debt securities offered will be book-entry or certificated securities.

Global Securities

The debt securities of a series may be issued in the form of one or more global securities that will be deposited with a depositary or its nominees identified in the prospectus supplement relating to the debt securities. In such a case, one or more global securities will be issued in a denomination or aggregate denominations equal to the portion of the aggregate principal amount of outstanding debt securities of the series to be represented by such global security or securities.

Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for debt securities in definitive registered form, a global security may not be registered for transfer or exchange except as a whole by the depositary for such global security to a nominee of the depositary and except in the circumstances described in the prospectus supplement relating to the debt securities. The specific terms of the depositary arrangement with respect to a series of debt securities will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such series of debt securities.

Certificated Debt Securities

If you hold certificated debt securities issued under an indenture, you may transfer or exchange such debt securities in accordance with the terms of the indenture. You will not be charged a service charge for any transfer or exchange of certificated debt securities but may be required to pay an amount sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with such transfer or exchange.

Protection in the Event of Change of Control

Any provision in an indenture that governs the debt securities covered by this prospectus that includes any covenant or other provision providing for a put or increased interest or otherwise that would afford holders of the debt securities additional protection in the event of a recapitalization transaction, a change of control of our company, or a highly leveraged transaction will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Covenants

Unless otherwise indicated in this prospectus or the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities may not have the benefit of any covenant that limits or restricts our business or operations, the pledging of our assets or the incurrence by us of indebtedness. We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement any material covenants in respect of a series of debt securities.

Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, Transfer or Lease

We may agree in any indenture that governs the debt securities of any series covered by this prospectus that we will not consolidate with or merge into any other person or convey, transfer or lease (as lessor) our properties and assets as, or substantially as, an entirety to any person, unless such person and such proposed transaction meets various criteria, which we will describe in detail in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Defaults and Notice

The debt securities of any series will contain events of default to be specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, which may include, without limitation:

- default in the payment of any interest upon any debt security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days;
- default in the payment of the principal of or any premium on any debt security of that series at its maturity;
- default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a debt security of that series;
- default in the performance or breach of any other covenants or agreements in the indenture with respect to the debt securities of such series; and
- certain events relating to our bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization.

If an event of default with respect to debt securities of any series covered by this prospectus shall occur and be continuing, we may agree that the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding debt securities of such series may declare the principal amount (or, if the debt securities of such series are issued at an original issue discount, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of the debt securities of such series) of all debt securities of such series or such other amount or amounts as the debt securities or supplemental indenture with respect to such series may provide, to be due and payable immediately. Any provisions pertaining to events of default and any remedies associated therewith will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Any indenture that governs the debt securities covered by this prospectus may require that the trustee under such indenture shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default, give to holders of debt securities of any series notice of all uncured and unwaived defaults with respect to such series known to it. However, in the case of a default that results from the failure to make any payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the debt securities of any series, or in the payment of any sinking or purchase fund installment with respect to debt securities of such series, if any, the trustee may withhold such notice if it in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the holders of debt securities of such series. Any terms and provisions relating to the foregoing types of provisions will be described in further detail in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Any indenture that governs the debt securities covered by this prospectus will contain a provision entitling the trustee to be indemnified by holders of debt securities before proceeding to exercise any trust or power under the indenture at the request of such holders. Any such indenture may provide that the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding debt securities of any series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceedings for any remedy available to the trustee, or of exercising any trust or power conferred upon the trustee with respect to the debt securities of such series. However, the trustee under any such indenture may decline to follow any such direction if, among other reasons, the trustee determines in good faith that the actions or proceedings as directed may not lawfully be taken, would involve the trustee in personal liability or would be unduly prejudicial to the holders of the debt securities of such series not joining in such direction.

Any indenture that governs the debt securities covered by this prospectus may endow the holders of such debt securities to institute a proceeding with respect to such indenture, subject to certain conditions, which will be specified in the applicable prospectus supplement and which may include, that the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of such series then outstanding make a written request upon the trustee to exercise its power under the indenture, indemnify the trustee and afford the trustee reasonable opportunity to act. Even so, such holders may have an absolute right to receipt of the principal of or premium, if any, and interest when due, to require conversion or exchange of debt securities if such indenture provides for convertibility or exchangeability at the option of the holder and to institute suit for the enforcement of such rights. Any terms and provisions relating to the foregoing types of provisions will be described in further detail in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Modification of the Indenture

We and the trustee may modify any indenture that governs the debt securities of any series covered by this prospectus with or without the consent of the holders of such debt securities, under certain circumstances to be described in a prospectus supplement.

Defeasance; Satisfaction and Discharge

The prospectus supplement will outline the conditions under which we may elect to have certain of our obligations under the indenture discharged and under which the indenture obligations will be deemed to be satisfied.

Regarding the Trustee

We will identify the trustee and any relationship that we may have with such trustee, with respect to any series of debt securities, in the prospectus supplement relating to the applicable debt securities. You should note that if the trustee becomes a creditor of us, the indenture and the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 limit the rights of the trustee to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim, as security or otherwise. The trustee and its affiliates may engage in, and will be permitted to continue to engage in, other transactions with us and our affiliates. If, however, the trustee acquires any “conflicting interest” within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, it must eliminate such conflict or resign.

Governing Law

The law governing the indenture and the debt securities will be identified in the prospectus supplement relating to the applicable indenture and debt securities.

DESCRIPTION OF THE WARRANTS

The following description of the terms of the warrants sets forth certain general terms and provisions of the warrants to which any prospectus supplement may relate. We may issue warrants for the purchase of common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. Warrants may be issued independently or together with common stock, preferred stock or debt securities offered by any prospectus supplement and may be attached to or separate from any such offered securities. Each series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a bank or trust company, as warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the warrants and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders or beneficial owners of warrants. The following summary of certain provisions of the warrants does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the provisions of the warrant agreement that will be filed with the SEC in connection with the offering of such warrants.

Debt Warrants

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular issue of debt warrants will describe the terms of such debt warrants, including the following:

- the title of such debt warrants;
- the offering price for such debt warrants, if any;
- the aggregate number of such debt warrants;
- the designation and terms of the debt securities purchasable upon exercise of such debt warrants;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the debt securities with which such debt warrants are issued and the number of such debt warrants issued with each such debt security;
- if applicable, the date from and after which such debt warrants and any debt securities issued therewith will be separately transferable;
- the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of a debt warrant and the price at which such principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon exercise (which price may be payable in cash, securities or other property);
- the date on which the right to exercise such debt warrants shall commence and the date on which such right shall expire;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such debt warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- whether the debt warrants represented by the debt warrant certificates or debt securities that may be issued upon exercise of the debt warrants will be issued in registered or bearer form;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;
- the currency or currency units in which the offering price, if any, and the exercise price are payable;
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations;
- the antidilution or adjustment provisions of such debt warrants, if any;
- the redemption or call provisions, if any, applicable to such debt warrants; and
- any additional terms of such debt warrants, including terms, procedures, and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such debt warrants.

Stock Warrants

The prospectus supplement relating to any particular issue of common stock warrants or preferred stock warrants will describe the terms of such warrants, including the following:

- the title of such warrants;
- the offering price for such warrants, if any;
- the aggregate number of such warrants;
- the designation and terms of the offered securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the offered securities with which such warrants are issued and the number of such warrants issued with each such offered security;
- if applicable, the date from and after which such warrants and any offered securities issued therewith will be separately transferable;
- the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon exercise of a warrant and the price at which such shares may be purchased upon exercise;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants shall commence and the date on which such right shall expire;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- the currency or currency units in which the offering price, if any, and the exercise price are payable;
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations;
- the antidilution provisions of such warrants, if any;
- the redemption or call provisions, if any, applicable to such warrants; and
- any additional terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS

We may issue rights to purchase our debt securities, common stock, preferred stock or other securities. The rights may or may not be transferable by the persons purchasing or receiving the rights. In connection with any rights offering, we may enter into a standby underwriting or other arrangement with one or more underwriters or other persons pursuant to which such underwriters or other persons would purchase any offered securities remaining unsubscribed for after such rights offering. Each series of rights will be issued under a separate rights agent agreement to be entered into between us and one or more banks, trust companies or other financial institutions, as rights agent, that we will name in the applicable prospectus supplement. The rights agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the rights and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders of rights certificates or beneficial owners of rights.

The prospectus supplement relating to any rights that we offer will include specific terms relating to the offering, including, among other matters:

- the date of determining the security holders entitled to the rights distribution;
- the aggregate number of rights issued and the aggregate number of debt securities, shares of common stock or shares of preferred stock (as applicable) purchasable upon exercise of the rights;
- the exercise price;
- the conditions to completion of the rights offering;
- the date on which the right to exercise the rights will commence and the date on which the rights will expire; and
- any applicable federal income tax considerations.

Each right would entitle the holder of the rights to purchase for cash the principal amount of debt securities, shares of common stock or shares of preferred stock at the exercise price set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for the rights provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised rights will become void.

If less than all of the rights issued in any rights offering are exercised, we may offer any unsubscribed securities directly to persons other than our security holders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby arrangements, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PURCHASE CONTRACTS

We may issue, from time to time, purchase contracts, including contracts obligating holders to purchase from us and us to sell to the holders, a specified principal amount of debt securities, shares of common stock or preferred stock, or other securities that we may sell under this prospectus at a future date or dates. The consideration payable upon settlement of the purchase contracts may be fixed at the time the purchase contracts are issued or may be determined by a specific reference to a formula set forth in the purchase contracts. The purchase contracts may be issued separately or as part of units consisting of a purchase contract and other securities or debt obligations issued by us or third parties, including United States treasury securities, securing the holders' obligations to purchase the relevant securities under the purchase contracts. The purchase contracts may require us to make periodic payments to the holders of the purchase contracts or units or vice versa, and the payments may be unsecured or prefunded on some basis. The purchase contracts may require holders to secure their obligations under the purchase contracts.

The prospectus supplement related to any particular purchase contracts will describe, among other things, the material terms of the purchase contracts and of the securities being sold pursuant to such purchase contracts, a discussion, if appropriate, of any special United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the purchase contracts and any material provisions governing the purchase contracts that differ from those described above. The description in the prospectus supplement will not necessarily be complete and will be qualified in its entirety by reference to the purchase contracts, and, if applicable, collateral arrangements and depositary arrangements, relating to the purchase contracts.

DESCRIPTION OF THE UNITS

We may, from time to time, issue units comprised of one or more of certain other securities that may be offered under this prospectus, in any combination. Each unit may also include debt obligations of third parties, such as U.S. Treasury securities. Each unit will be issued so that the holder of the unit is also the holder of each security included in the unit. Thus, the holder of a unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security. The unit agreement under which a unit is issued may provide that the securities included in the unit may not be held or transferred separately at any time, or at any time before a specified date.

Any prospectus supplement related to any particular units will describe, among other things:

- the material terms of the units and of the securities comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- any material provisions relating to the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units or of the securities comprising the units;
- if appropriate, any special United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the units; and
- any material provisions of the governing unit agreement that differ from those described above.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may offer and sell the securities in any one or more of the following ways:

- to or through underwriters, brokers or dealers;
- directly to one or more other purchasers;
- through a block trade in which the broker or dealer engaged to handle the block trade will attempt to sell the securities as agent, but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- through agents on a best-efforts basis; or
- otherwise through a combination of any of the above methods of sale.

In addition, we may enter into option, share lending or other types of transactions that require us to deliver shares of common stock to an underwriter, broker or dealer, who will then resell or transfer the shares of common stock under this prospectus. We may also enter into hedging transactions with respect to our securities. For example, we may:

- enter into transactions involving short sales of the shares of common stock by underwriters, brokers or dealers;
- sell shares of common stock short and deliver the shares to close out short positions;
- enter into option or other types of transactions that require us to deliver shares of common stock to an underwriter, broker or dealer, who will then resell or transfer the shares of common stock under this prospectus; or
- loan or pledge the shares of common stock to an underwriter, broker or dealer, who may sell the loaned shares or, in the event of default, sell the pledged shares.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third party in such sale transactions will be an underwriter and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement (or a post-effective amendment). In addition, we may otherwise loan or pledge securities to a financial institution or other third party that in turn may sell the securities short using this prospectus. Such financial institution or other third party may transfer its economic short position to investors in our securities or in connection with a concurrent offering of other securities.

Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will name any underwriter, dealer or agent involved in the offer and sale of the securities. The prospectus supplement will also set forth the terms of the offering, including:

- the purchase price of the securities and the proceeds we will receive from the sale of the securities;
- any underwriting discounts and other items constituting underwriters' compensation;
- any public offering or purchase price and any discounts or commissions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers;
- any commissions allowed or paid to agents;

- any other offering expenses;
- any securities exchanges on which the securities may be listed;
- the method of distribution of the securities;
- the terms of any agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into with the underwriters, brokers or dealers; and
- any other information we think is important.

If underwriters or dealers are used in the sale, the securities will be acquired by the underwriters or dealers for their own account. The securities may be sold from time to time by us in one or more transactions:

- at a fixed price or prices that may be changed;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- at prices related to such prevailing market prices;
- at varying prices determined at the time of sale; or
- at negotiated prices.

Such sales may be effected:

- in transactions on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;
- in transactions in the over-the-counter market;
- in block transactions in which the broker or dealer so engaged will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction, or in crosses, in which the same broker acts as an agent on both sides of the trade;
- through the writing of options; or
- through other types of transactions.

The securities may be offered to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more of such firms. Unless otherwise set forth in the prospectus supplement, the obligations of underwriters or dealers to purchase the securities offered will be subject to certain conditions precedent and the underwriters or dealers will be obligated to purchase all the offered securities if any are purchased. Any public offering price and any discount or concession allowed or reallocated or paid by underwriters or dealers to other dealers may be changed from time to time.

Any shares of common stock covered by this prospectus that qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than pursuant to this prospectus. Any shares of common stock offered under this prospectus will be listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market (or other such exchange or automated quotation system on which the common stock is listed), subject to official notice of issuance.

The securities may be sold directly by us or through agents designated by us from time to time. Any agent involved in the offer or sale of the securities in respect of which this prospectus is delivered will be named, and any commissions payable by us to such agent will be set forth in, the prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise indicated in the prospectus supplement, any such agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

Offers to purchase the securities offered by this prospectus may be solicited, and sales of the securities may be made by us directly to institutional investors or others, who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any resale of the securities. The terms of any offer made in this manner will be included in the prospectus supplement relating to the offer.

If indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, underwriters, dealers or agents will be authorized to solicit offers by certain institutional investors to purchase securities from us pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery at a future date. Institutional investors with which these contracts may be made include, among others:

- commercial and savings banks;
- insurance companies;
- pension funds;
- investment companies; and
- educational and charitable institutions.

In all cases, these purchasers must be approved by us. Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, the obligations of any purchaser under any of these contracts will not be subject to any conditions except that (a) the purchase of the securities must not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of any jurisdiction to which that purchaser is subject, and (b) if the securities are also being sold to underwriters, we must have sold to these underwriters the securities not subject to delayed delivery. Underwriters and other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of these contracts.

Some of the underwriters, dealers or agents used by us in any offering of securities under this prospectus may be customers of, engage in transactions with, and perform services for us or affiliates of ours in the ordinary course of business. Underwriters, dealers, agents and other persons may be entitled under agreements which may be entered into with us to indemnification against and contribution toward certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to be reimbursed by us for certain expenses.

Subject to any restrictions relating to debt securities in bearer form, any securities initially sold outside the United States may be resold in the United States through underwriters, dealers or otherwise.

Any underwriters to which offered securities are sold by us for public offering and sale may make a market in such securities, but those underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time.

The anticipated date of delivery of the securities offered by this prospectus will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to the offering.

To comply with the securities laws of some states, if applicable, the securities may be sold in these jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the securities may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale or an exemption from registration or qualification requirements is available and is complied with.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to “incorporate by reference” the information we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus. Information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede information in this prospectus. In all cases, you should rely on the later information over different information included in this prospectus or the prospectus supplement. The following documents have been filed by us with the SEC and are incorporated by reference into this prospectus:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2024 (filed with the SEC on [March 25, 2025](#));
- our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2025 (filed with the SEC on [May 13, 2025](#)) and June 30, 2025 (filed with the SEC on [August 6, 2025](#));
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on [March 4, 2025](#), [April 17, 2025](#), [April 25, 2025](#), [June 25, 2025](#), [August 4, 2025](#) and [August 8, 2025](#) (in each case, other than information furnished rather than filed pursuant to Item 2.02 or 7.01 of any such Current Report on Form 8-K and any corresponding information furnished under Item 9.01 as an exhibit thereto); and
- the description of our common stock contained in our registration statement on [Form 8-A](#) (File No. 001-38834) filed with the SEC on March 13, 2019, including any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating such description, including [Exhibit 4.17](#) of our Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 filed with the SEC on June 4, 2020.

All reports and other documents that we subsequently file with the SEC (other than any portion of such filings that are furnished under applicable SEC rules rather than filed) pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this prospectus until the offering of the securities described herein is terminated will be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus and to be part of this prospectus from the date of filing of such reports and documents. The information contained on our website (www.verb.tech) is not incorporated into this prospectus.

You should not assume that the information in this prospectus, the prospectus supplement, any applicable pricing supplement or any document incorporated by reference is accurate as of any date other than the date of the applicable document. Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or any other subsequently filed document that is deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus modifies or supersedes the statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

You may request a copy of any or all documents referred to above that have been or may be incorporated by reference into this prospectus (excluding certain exhibits to the documents) at no cost, by writing or calling us at the following address or telephone number:

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.
Attn: Corporate Secretary
3024 Sierra Juniper Court
Las Vegas, Nevada 89138
(855) 250-2300

LEGAL MATTERS

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by Hogan Lovells LLP and certain Nevada law matters will be passed upon for us by Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP. If legal matters in connection with offerings made pursuant to this prospectus are passed upon by counsel for underwriters, dealers, or agents, if any, such counsel will be named in the prospectus supplement relating to such offering.

EXPERTS

The financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2024 and 2023 incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2024 have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of Grassi & Co., CPAs P.C., an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting. The office of Grassi & Co., CPAs P.C. is located at 50 Jericho Quadrangle, Jericho, NY 11753.

PROSPECTUS



VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.

\$1,000,000,000
Common Stock

We have entered into a Controlled Equity OfferingSM Sales Agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. (“Cantor”) and Cohen & Company Capital Markets (each, an “Agent”, and together, the “Agents”) dated August 8, 2025 (the “Sales Agreement”) relating to shares of our common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (“Common Stock”), offered by this prospectus. In accordance with the terms of the Sales Agreement, from time to time we may offer and sell shares of our Common Stock having an aggregate gross sales price of up to \$1,000,000,000 to or through Cantor, acting as principal and/or the sole designated sales agent, pursuant to this prospectus.

Sales of our Common Stock, if any, under this prospectus may be made in negotiated transactions, including transactions that are deemed to be “at the market offerings” as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). Subject to the terms of the Sales Agreement, Cantor is not required to sell any specific number or dollar amounts of our Common Stock but will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable law and regulations to sell all of the Common Stock so designated by us (if acting as our sales agent) on the terms and subject to the conditions of the Sales Agreement. There is no current arrangement for funds to be received in any escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

The Agents will be entitled to compensation under the terms of the Sales Agreement at a commission rate of up to 3.0% of the gross proceeds from each sale of our Common Stock. In connection with the sales of our Common Stock on our behalf, each of the Agents will be deemed to be an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act and the compensation of the Agents will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have also agreed to provide indemnification and contributions to the Agents against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”).

Our Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “VERB.”

On August 7, 2025, the last reported sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market was \$19.76 per share.

Investing in our Common Stock involves significant risks. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page S-7 of this prospectus and the risk factors that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus from our filings made with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) pursuant to the Exchange Act for a discussion of the factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our Common Stock.

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of our Common Stock or determined if this prospectus is accurate, truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Cantor

Cohen & Company Capital Markets

The date of this prospectus is August 8, 2025.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</u>	S-1
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	S-2
<u>INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE</u>	S-2
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	S-3
<u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>	S-4
<u>THE OFFERING</u>	S-6
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	S-7
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	S-22
<u>DILUTION</u>	S-23
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	S-24
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	S-24
<u>EXPERTS</u>	S-24

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of an automatic shelf registration statement on Form S-3 that we have filed with the SEC as a “well-known seasoned issuer” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act. Under this prospectus, we may from time to time sell shares of our Common Stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$1,000,000,000 at prices and on terms to be determined by market conditions at the time of the offering. Before investing in our Common Stock offered by this prospectus, we urge you to carefully read this prospectus, together with the information incorporated by reference as described under “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation by Reference” in this prospectus. These documents contain important information that you should consider when making your investment decision.

To the extent the information contained in this prospectus differs from or conflicts with the information contained in any document incorporated by reference, the information in this prospectus will control. If any statement in one of these documents is inconsistent with a statement in another document having a later date—for example, a document incorporated by reference into this prospectus—the statement in the document having the later date modifies or supersedes the earlier statement.

In deciding whether to invest in our Common Stock, you should rely only on the information contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus and any related free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering. Neither we nor the Agents have authorized anyone to provide you with different information or to make any representation other than those contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus and any related free writing prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information or representation, you should not rely on them.

This prospectus, and any accompanying supplement to this prospectus, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy our Common Stock in any circumstances in which such offer or solicitation is unlawful. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus and any related free writing prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference is accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any related free writing prospectus or any sale of our Common Stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed materially since those dates.

We further note that the representations, warranties and covenants made by us in any agreement that is filed as an exhibit to any document that is incorporated by reference into this prospectus was made solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreement, including, in some cases, for the purpose of allocating risk among the parties to such agreements, and should not be deemed to be a representation, warranty or covenant to you. Moreover, such representations, warranties or covenants were accurate only as of the date when made. Accordingly, such representations, warranties and covenants should not be relied on as accurately representing the current state of our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

You should not consider any information in this prospectus to be investment, legal or tax advice. You should consult your own counsel, accountants and other advisers for legal, tax, business, financial and related advice regarding the purchase of our Common Stock offered by this prospectus.

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this prospectus to “Verb,” the “Company,” the “Registrant,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Verb Technology Company, Inc., together with its consolidated subsidiaries.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and are required to file with the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information. Such reports include our audited financial statements. Our publicly available filings can be found on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. Our filings, including the audited financial statements, and additional information that we have made public to investors, may also be found at the "Investors" section of our website at www.verb.tech, free of charge, as soon as reasonably practicable after such materials are filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information on or accessible through our website does not constitute part of this prospectus (except for SEC reports expressly incorporated by reference herein).

As permitted by SEC rules, this prospectus does not contain all of the information we have included in the registration statement on Form S-3 we filed with the SEC under the Securities Act and does not contain all the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules thereto. You may refer to the registration statement, exhibits and schedules for more information about us and the Common Stock. The registration statement, exhibits and schedules are available as indicated above.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" into this prospectus the information we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus. Information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede information in this prospectus. In all cases, you should rely on the later information over different information included in this prospectus or the prospectus supplement. The following documents have been filed by us with the SEC and are incorporated by reference into this prospectus:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2024 (filed with the SEC on [March 25, 2025](#));
- our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2025 (filed with the SEC on [May 13, 2025](#)) and June 30, 2025 (filed with the SEC on [August 6, 2025](#));
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on [March 4, 2025](#), [April 17, 2025](#), [April 25, 2025](#), [June 25, 2025](#), [August 4, 2025](#) and [August 8, 2025](#) (in each case, other than information furnished rather than filed pursuant to Item 2.02 or 7.01 of any such Current Report on Form 8-K and any corresponding information furnished under Item 9.01 as an exhibit thereto); and
- the description of our common stock contained in our registration statement on [Form 8-A](#) (File No. 001-38834) filed with the SEC on March 13, 2019, including any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating such description, including [Exhibit 4.17](#) of our Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 filed with the SEC on June 4, 2020.

All reports and other documents that we subsequently file with the SEC (other than any portion of such filings that are furnished under applicable SEC rules rather than filed) pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this prospectus until the offering of the securities described herein is terminated will be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus and to be part of this prospectus from the date of filing of such reports and documents. The information contained on our website (www.verb.tech) is not incorporated into this prospectus.

You should not assume that the information in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement, any applicable pricing supplement or any document incorporated by reference is accurate as of any date other than the date of the applicable document. Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or any other subsequently filed document that is deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus modifies or supersedes the statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

You may request a copy of any or all documents referred to above that have been or may be incorporated by reference into this prospectus (excluding certain exhibits to the documents) at no cost, by writing or calling us at the following address or telephone number:

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.
Attn: Corporate Secretary
3024 Sierra Juniper Court
Las Vegas, Nevada 89138
(855) 250-2300

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein include “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange, which statements are subject to considerable risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are intended to qualify for the safe harbor from liability established by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements include all statements that are not statements of historical fact and can be identified by words such as “anticipates,” “believes,” “could,” “estimates,” “expects,” “intends,” “may,” “plans,” “potential,” “predicts,” “projects,” “seeks,” “should,” “will,” “would” or similar expressions and the negatives of those expressions. Forward-looking statements also include the assumptions underlying or relating to such statements.

Our forward-looking statements are based on our management’s current beliefs, assumptions and expectations about future events and trends, which affect or may affect our business, strategy, operations, financial performance or liquidity. Although we believe these forward-looking statements are based upon reasonable assumptions, they are subject to numerous known and unknown risks and uncertainties and are made in light of information currently available to us. Some of the risks and uncertainties that may impact our forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- our incursion of significant net losses and uncertainty whether we will achieve or maintain profitable operations;
- our ability to grow and compete in the future, and to execute our business strategy;
- our decision to implement a cryptocurrency treasury strategy, whereby we acquire Toncoin, the native cryptocurrency of The Open Network (“TON”) blockchain and our dependence on TON and Toncoin as a result of this strategy;
- our ability to maintain and expand our customer base and to convince our customers to increase the use of our services and/or platform;
- our financial results and the market price of our Common Stock may be affected by the price of Toncoin, and our Toncoin holdings will be less liquid than cash and cash equivalents;
- changes in the broader digital asset regulatory landscape and as it relates to TON and Toncoin and our failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements and risks related to any actions we may take to prevent or correct such failure;
- the availability of opportunities to stake Toncoin;
- the competitive market in which we operate;
- our ability to increase the number of our strategic relationships or grow the revenues received from our current strategic relationships;
- our ability to develop existing services or acceptable new services that keep pace with technological developments;
- our ability to successfully launch new product platforms, including MARKET.live, the rate of adoption of these platforms and the revenue generated from these platforms;
- our ability to deliver our services, as we depend on third party providers;
- our ability to attract and retain qualified management personnel;
- our susceptibility to cybersecurity incidents and other disruptions;
- our ability to maintain compliance with the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market; and
- the impact of, and our ability to operate our business and effectively manage our growth under evolving and uncertain global economic, political, and social trends, including legislation banning or otherwise hampering our strategic relationships such as TikTok, inflation, rising interest rates, and recessionary concerns.

The foregoing list may not include all of the risk factors that impact the forward-looking statements made in this prospectus. Our actual financial condition and results could differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements as a result of various additional factors, including those discussed in the sections entitled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Risk Factors” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, as well as in the other reports we file with the SEC. You should read this prospectus and the documents filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from the results expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements.

We operate in an evolving environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risks and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual future results to be materially different from those expressed or implied by any forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they were made, and, except to the extent required by law or the rules of the Nasdaq Capital Market, we undertake no obligation to update or review any forward-looking statement because of new information, future events or other factors.

We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our Common Stock offered by this prospectus. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully read the entire prospectus, including the “Risk Factors” section beginning on page 7 of this prospectus and in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, as well as in the other reports we file with the SEC, as well as our financial statements, including the accompanying notes, and the other information incorporated by reference herein and the information in any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize for use in connection with this offering of our Common Stock.

Company Overview

Our business is currently comprised of four distinct, yet complimentary business units. They are MARKET.live, a livestream shopping platform and digital media agency; LyveCom, an artificial intelligence (“AI”) social commerce technology software provider; Go Fund Yourself, a social crowd-funding platform and interactive reality TV show for Regulation CF and Regulation A issuers; and a telehealth business unit that is comprised of two wellness-focused ecommerce sites.

Focused on interactive video-based social commerce, our MARKET.live platform is a multi-vendor, livestream social shopping destination leveraging the convergence of ecommerce and entertainment. Brands, retailers and creators engage MARKET.live for the ability to broadcast livestream shopping events simultaneously on numerous social media channels.

On April 17, 2025, we announced the closing of the acquisition of LyveCom, an AI driven video commerce platform. The integration of LyveCom’s technology into our MARKET.live unit expands the platform’s multicast capabilities to allow brands and merchants to deliver a true omnichannel livestream shopping experience. Not only can they broadcast their livestream shopping events simultaneously across multiple social media channels, but they can now also do so across their own websites, apps, and social platforms while leveraging MARKET.live’s new AI-powered video content automation and personalized shopping experiences.

Go Fund Yourself is an interactive social crowd funding platform for public and private companies seeking broad-based exposure across numerous social media channels for their crowd-funded Regulation CF and Regulation A offerings. The platform combines an interactive reality TV show with MARKET.live’s back-end capabilities allowing viewers to tap or scan onscreen icons and QR codes to facilitate an investment, in near real time, as they watch companies presenting before the show’s panel of “Titans”.

VanityPrescribed and GoodGirlRX represent a new telehealth initiative. Both businesses leverage MARKET.live’s social commerce technology which the Company intends to employ to disrupt the traditional healthcare model by utilizing social commerce capabilities to provide tailored healthcare solutions.

TON Treasury Strategy

On August 3, 2025, we entered into a subscription agreement for the sale of shares of our Common Stock at a purchase price of \$9.51 per share, or pre-funded warrants to purchase shares of our Common Stock in lieu thereof at a purchase price per warrant of \$9.5099, to certain institutional investors in a private investment in public equity transaction (the “PIPE”). The gross proceeds were approximately \$558 million before deducting placement agent fees and other offering expenses. The net proceeds from the PIPE are intended to be used to acquire Toncoin, which will position us to implement a TON treasury strategy (the “TON Treasury Strategy”), and for working capital and general corporate purposes. The closing of the PIPE occurred on August 7, 2025.

Toncoin will serve as our primary treasury reserve asset. The implementation of the TON Treasury Strategy is expected to result in the Company being one of the largest holders of Toncoin globally and enable us to generate sustainable staking rewards, which is discussed in greater detail below. In connection with implementation of the TON Treasury Strategy, we also expect to rebrand as TON Strategy Co. Our existing business operations will continue and are expected to continue to expand.

TON is a blockchain platform originally developed by the creators of Telegram, a cloud-based, cross-platform social media and instant messaging service with over one billion monthly active users. Initially named the Telegram Open Network, with its native token Grams, the project faced a U.S. regulatory challenge that resulted in Telegram ceasing its involvement in the Telegram Open Network blockchain. Grams were not fully developed, and the test version of the tokens was placed into smart contracts, which anyone could mine. A community of open-source developers continued development of the Telegram Open Network, using its codebase, architecture, and documentation, subsequently updating its testnet to mainnet and rebranding it as TON, and used the open-source code as the basis for Toncoin, which became TON's native token. The TON Foundation, a non-profit organization and network of developers and many network contributors in the TON community, now supports, but does not control or govern, TON blockchain and TON ecosystem. See "Risk Factors" in this prospectus and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2025 for further information.

TON blockchain is a layer-1 blockchain designed to be a scalable, user-friendly platform that supports various decentralized applications. Operating on a Proof of Stake ("PoS") consensus model, TON aims to enhance network scalability, security, and energy efficiency. Validators help secure, and run, TON, which is accomplished by staking Toncoin, earning rewards for their participation, and contributing to the network's overall stability. Toncoin is also used for paying transaction and gas fees and participating in governance. The functionality of TON depends on the use of Toncoin to power transactions and smart contracts that are essential to the applications built on top of TON. Furthermore, the use of Toncoin by validators facilitates the security features on which TON relies.

Implementation of the TON Treasury Strategy is bolstered by an exclusive partnership between Telegram and the TON Foundation. From 2023 to 2024, Toncoin experienced significant growth in active addresses and wallets. Moreover, in 2024, TON blockchain was the fastest growing blockchain by transactions. In January 2025, Telegram and the TON Foundation announced that TON blockchain would become the exclusive blockchain infrastructure powering Telegram's Mini App ecosystem, allowing Telegram users to use Toncoin within Telegram without leaving the interface. This enables TON to leverage Telegram's fast-growing user population to scale distribution. In July 2025, TON Wallet, a self-custodial wallet built into Telegram's interface, went live in the United States. Due to these relationships, particularly the relationship with Telegram, Toncoin holders can utilize Telegram's built-in crypto tools and existing platform to access and use Toncoin and TON ecosystem to pay with Toncoin at approximately 100 million global retailers, including any point-of-sale device, even if the merchant doesn't accept cryptocurrency, send and exchange crypto, including NFTs and digital gifts, complete payments or create invoices using QR codes, engage in cross-border stablecoin transactions, and generate income from Telegram-native apps and games built on Toncoin, among other things.

In implementing the TON Treasury Strategy, we expect to use a majority of our cash and cash flows to effect on-TON blockchain purchases in order to build and maintain a position in Toncoin. On July 31, 2025, our wholly owned subsidiary Verb Subsidiary 3, Corp. entered into a purchase agreement to purchase Toncoin in the aggregate amount of approximately \$272.7 million at a purchase price of \$1.83 per Toncoin. We expect the discount will lead to a greater yield relative to other blockchain platforms. Telegram will also waive transfer restrictions on locked-up Toncoin to support us in implementing our TON Treasury Strategy.

Corporate Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 3024 Sierra Juniper Court, Las Vegas, Nevada 89138, and our telephone number is (855) 250-2300. Our corporate website address is www.verb.tech. The information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

THE OFFERING

Issuer	Verb Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation.
Common Stock offered by us	Shares of our Common Stock having an aggregate gross sales price of up to \$1,000,000,000.
Common Stock to be outstanding following this Offering	Up to 111,146,158 shares of Common Stock in this offering assuming the sale of \$1,000,000,000 shares of our Common Stock in this offering at an assumed offering price of \$19.76 per share, which was the last reported sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on August 7, 2025. The actual number of shares of our Common Stock issued will vary depending on how many shares of our Common Stock we choose to sell and the sale prices at which such sales occur.
Manner of Offering	Sales of our Common Stock, if any, will be made from time to time in sales deemed to be an “at the market offering” as defined in Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act to or through Cantor, acting as the principal and/or the sole designated sales agent. Cantor will use commercially reasonable efforts to sell on our behalf all of the Common Stock requested to be sold by us, consistent with its normal trading and sales practices. See “Plan of Distribution” beginning on page S-24 of this prospectus.
Use of Proceeds	We may use the net proceeds from the sale of shares of our Common Stock, if any, for general corporate purposes, which include, among other things, pursuit of the TON Treasury Strategy, working capital, funding of acquisitions of businesses, assets or technologies, capital expenditures, investing in existing and future projects, and/or repurchases of Common Stock. Our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from the sale of the shares of our Common Stock offered by this prospectus. See “Use of Proceeds” beginning on page S-22 of this prospectus.
Risk Factors	See “Risk Factors” beginning on page S-7 of this prospectus and in the documents incorporated herein by reference for a discussion of certain factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our Common Stock.
Nasdaq Symbol	Our Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “VERB”.
The number of shares of our Common Stock expected to be outstanding immediately after this offering is based on 60,538,870 shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of August 7, 2025, and excludes:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1,276,863 shares of our Common Stock underlying pre-funded warrants issuable in the PIPE;• 365,661 shares of our Common Stock underlying restricted stock units outstanding as of June 30, 2025;• 31,251 shares of our Common Stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2025;• 3,396 shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants outstanding as of June 30, 2025; and• shares reserved for issuance under our 2019 Stock and Incentive Plan.	

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our Common Stock involves risks. Before purchasing any shares of our Common Stock, you should carefully consider the risks described below and discussed under the section captioned “Risk Factors” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as those which may be disclosed in our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K, and in the other filings we make with the SEC, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus and which may be amended, supplemented, or superseded from time to time by other reports which we subsequently file with the SEC in the future, and all of the other information contained in this prospectus and incorporated by reference into this prospectus and in any related free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering. These risks and uncertainties are not the only ones facing us. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently deem immaterial, also may become important factors that affect us. If any of such risks or the risks described below or in our SEC filings occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In that case, the trading price of our Common Stock could decline, and you may lose some or all of your investment.

Risks Related to this Offering and Our Common Stock

The price of our Common Stock has and may continue to fluctuate significantly, and this may make it difficult for you to resell shares of Common Stock owned by you at times or at prices you find attractive.

The trading price of our Common Stock has fluctuated widely and may continue to fluctuate widely as a result of a number of factors, many of which are outside our control. This volatility may affect the price at which you could sell the shares of our Common Stock, and the sale of substantial amounts of our Common Stock could adversely affect the price of our Common Stock. Our stock price is likely to continue to be volatile and subject to significant price and volume fluctuations in response to market and other factors.

As a result, you may not be able to sell your shares of Common Stock at or above the price at which you purchase them. In addition, the stock market in general, and the Nasdaq Capital Market and the stock of digital asset and blockchain technology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our Common Stock, regardless of our actual operating performance.

Management will have broad discretion as to the allocation of the net proceeds from the sale of the shares of our Common Stock offered by this prospectus, and we may not use the net proceeds effectively.

Our management will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds we receive from this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the section titled “Use of Proceeds,” and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used in a manner you may deem appropriate. You must rely on the judgment of our management regarding the use of the net proceeds of this offering. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. In addition, our management could use the proceeds in ways that do not improve our business or results of operations or enhance the value of our Common Stock, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and cause the price of our Common Stock to decline. See “Use of Proceeds” beginning on page S-22 of this prospectus.

You may experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock you purchase.

The offering price per share of our Common Stock in this offering may exceed the net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock outstanding prior to this offering. Assuming that an aggregate of 50,607,288 shares of our Common Stock are sold pursuant to this prospectus at a price of \$19.76 per share, which was the last reported sale price of our Common Stock on Nasdaq Capital Market on August 7, 2025, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$1,000,000 before deducting estimated commissions and estimated aggregate offering expenses payable by us, you would experience immediate dilution of \$6.15 per share, representing the difference between our as adjusted net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2025 after giving effect to this offering and the assumed offering price.

You may experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings.

In order to raise additional capital, we may in the future offer additional shares of our Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our Common Stock at prices that may not be the same as the price per share of our Common Stock in this offering. We may sell shares of our Common Stock or other securities in any other offering at a price per share that is less than the price per share paid by investors in this offering, and investors purchasing shares of our Common Stock or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders. The price per share at which we sell additional shares of our Common Stock, or securities convertible into or exchangeable for our Common Stock, in future transactions may be higher or lower than the price per share paid by investors in this offering.

In addition, the sale of shares of our Common Stock in this offering and any future sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the price of our Common Stock. We cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of those shares of our Common Stock, or the perception that those shares may be sold, will have on the market price of our Common Stock.

We plan to sell shares of our Common Stock in “at the market offerings,” and investors who purchase shares of our Common Stock at different times will likely pay different prices.

Investors who purchase shares of our Common Stock in this offering at different times will likely pay different prices and may experience different outcomes in their investment results. We will have discretion, subject to the effect of market conditions, to vary the timing, prices and numbers of shares of our Common Stock sold in this offering. Investors may experience a decline in the value of their shares of our Common Stock. Many factors could have an impact on the market price of our Common Stock, including the factors described above and those disclosed under “Risk Factors” in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as those which may be disclosed in our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K, and in the other filings we make with the SEC.

The sale or availability for sale of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock could adversely affect the market price of such shares.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock in the public market, or the perception or indication that these sales could occur, could adversely affect the market price of such shares and could materially impair our ability to raise capital through equity offerings in the future or cause the trading price of our Common Stock to decline. We are unable to predict what effect, if any, sales of securities in this offering or by our significant stockholders, directors or officers will have on the market price of our Common Stock.

The actual number of shares we will issue under the Sales Agreement, at any one time or in total, is uncertain.

Subject to certain limitations in the Sales Agreement and compliance with applicable law, we have the discretion to deliver instructions to Cantor to sell shares of our Common Stock at any time throughout the term of the Sales Agreement. The number of shares that are sold to or through Cantor after our instruction will fluctuate based on a number of factors, including the market price of our Common Stock during the sales period, the limits we set with Cantor in any instruction to sell shares, and the demand for our Common Stock during the sales period. Because the price per share of each share sold will fluctuate during this offering, it is not currently possible to predict the number of shares that will be sold or the gross proceeds to be raised in connection with those sales.

We do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future.

In the past, we have not paid dividends on our Common Stock. We do not currently intend to pay dividends on our Common Stock and we intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. In addition, the terms of future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends or other distributions. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our Common Stock may be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

Market price of our Common Stock may be volatile, which could subject us to securities class action litigation and result in substantial losses for our stockholders.

The market price of shares of our Common Stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to many risk factors listed in this section and the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus as well as other factors others beyond our control. Furthermore, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies. These fluctuations often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations as well as general economic, political and market conditions, such as recessions, interest rate changes or international currency fluctuations, may negatively impact the market price of shares of our Common Stock. In addition, such fluctuations could subject us to securities class action litigation, which could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns, which could potentially harm our business. As a result of this volatility, our stockholders may not be able to sell their shares of our Common Stock at or above the price at which they purchased their shares of our Common Stock.

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative, or inaccurate, evaluations of our Common Stock, the price of our stock and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our Common Stock may be impacted, in part, by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. There can be no assurance that analysts will cover us, continue to cover us or provide favorable coverage. If one or more analysts downgrade our Common Stock or change their opinion of our Common Stock, our share price may decline. In addition, if one or more analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

Risks Related to Our TON Treasury Strategy and Toncoin Holdings

Our financial results and the market price of the Common Stock may be affected by the price of Toncoin.

Toncoin is a highly volatile asset, and fluctuations in the price of Toncoin, like fluctuations experienced in prior years, are likely to influence our financial results and the market price of our Common Stock. Our financial results and the market price of our Common Stock would be adversely affected, and our business and financial condition would be negatively impacted, if the price of Toncoin decreased substantially (as it has in the past) or entirely, including as a result of:

- decreased user and investor confidence in Toncoin, including due to the various factors described herein;
- investment and trading activities, or related effects, such as (i) trading activities of highly active retail and institutional users, speculators, investors, and others; (ii) actual or expected significant dispositions of Toncoin by large holders, including the expected liquidation of digital assets associated with entities that have filed for bankruptcy protection and the transfer and sale of Toncoin associated with significant hacks, seizures, or forfeitures; and (iii) actual or perceived manipulation of the spot or derivative markets for Toncoin or potential developments relating to spot exchange-traded products ("ETPs"); and (iv) auto-liquidations in derivatives markets;
- negative publicity, media or social media coverage, or sentiment due to events in or relating to, or perception of, Toncoin, TON blockchain, TON, significant third parties using TON, such as Telegram or the broader digital assets industry, and the ongoing effects of such events or perceptions, for example, (i) public perception that Toncoin and other digital assets can be used as a vehicle to circumvent sanctions, to launder money, to commit or facilitate fraud, or to fund criminal or terrorist activities; (ii) expected or pending civil, criminal, regulatory enforcement or other high profile actions against major participants the TON ecosystem, Telegram and the in the digital assets industry, including, for example, Pavel Durov, the co-founder and CEO of Telegram, whose arrest in France in August 2024 resulted in a 20% decline in the price of Toncoin; (iii) additional filings for bankruptcy protection or bankruptcy proceedings of major digital asset industry participants, such as the bankruptcy proceeding of FTX Trading and its affiliates; and (iv) the actual or perceived environmental impact of Toncoin and related activities;

- changes in consumer preferences and the perceived value or prospects of Toncoin;
- competition from other digital assets that exhibit better speed, security, utility, scalability, or energy efficiency, that feature other more favored characteristics, that are backed by governments, including the U.S. government, or reserves of fiat currencies, or that represent ownership or security interests in physical assets;
- a decrease in the price of other digital assets, including stablecoins, “de-pegging” of a stablecoin with a significant deviation from the target value, or the crash, or unavailability of stablecoins that are used as a medium of exchange for Toncoin purchase and sale transactions, to the extent the decrease in the price of such other digital assets or the unavailability of such stablecoins may cause a decrease in the price of Toncoin or adversely affect investor confidence in digital assets generally;
- developments relating to TON, including (i) changes to TON that impact its security, speed, utility, scalability, usability, or value, such as changes to the cryptographic security protocol underpinning TON blockchain, changes to the maximum number of Toncoin outstanding, changes to the mutability of transactions, changes relating to the size of blockchain blocks, and similar changes, (ii) failures to make up-grades to TON to adapt to security, technological, legal or other challenges, (iii) potential or actual risks from validators and nominators, whether acting individually or collectively; and (iv) changes to TON that introduce software bugs, security risks, exploitation risks, or other elements that adversely affect Toncoin;
- developments relating to Toncoin’s use within Telegram, such as any failure, breach, loss of users, or other harm to Telegram or any of its senior leadership, including in light of Telegram’s exclusive use of TON blockchain;
- disruptions, failures, unavailability, or interruptions in service of trading venues for Toncoin, similar to, for example, the announcement by the digital asset exchange FTX Trading that it would freeze withdrawals and transfers from its accounts and subsequent filing for bankruptcy protection and the SEC enforcement action brought against Binance Holdings Ltd., which initially sought to freeze all of its assets during the pendency of the enforcement action and resulted in Binance temporarily discontinuing all fiat deposits and withdrawals in the United States;
- the filing for bankruptcy protection by, liquidation of, or market concerns about the financial viability of digital asset custodians, trading venues, lending platforms, investment funds, or other digital asset industry participants, such as the filing for bankruptcy protection by digital asset trading venues FTX Trading and BlockFi Lending LLC (“BlockFi”) and digital asset lending platforms Celsius Network and Voyager Digital Holdings in prior years, and the exit of Binance from the U.S. market as part of its settlement with the U.S. Department of Justice and other federal regulatory agencies;
- regulatory, legislative, law enforcement, private litigation, and judicial actions and statements that adversely affect the price, ownership, transferability, trading volumes, legality or public perception of Toncoin, or that adversely affect the operations of or otherwise prevent digital asset custodians, trading venues, lending platforms or other digital assets industry participants from operating in a manner that allows them to continue to deliver services to the digital assets industry;
- transaction congestion and fees associated with processing transactions on the Toncoin network;
- macroeconomic changes, such as changes in the level of interest rates and inflation, fiscal and monetary policies of governments, trade restrictions, and fiat currency devaluations;
- developments in mathematics or technology, including in digital computing, algebraic geometry and quantum computing, energy supply issues, or other issues that could result in the cryptography used by TON blockchain becoming insecure or ineffective; and
- changes in national and international economic and political and geopolitical conditions.

Our Toncoin holdings will be less liquid than existing cash and cash equivalents and may not be able to serve as a source of liquidity for it to the same extent as cash and cash equivalents.

The Toncoin market has been characterized by significant volatility in price, limited liquidity and trading volumes compared to sovereign currencies markets and certain other digital assets, relative anonymity, a developing regulatory landscape, potential susceptibility to market abuse and manipulation, compliance and internal control failures at exchanges, and various risks inherent in its entirely electronic, virtual form and decentralized network. During times of market instability or due to contractual arrangements, we may not be able to sell our Toncoin at favorable prices, for a certain period of time, or at all. For example, one of our wholly owned subsidiaries entered into a purchase agreement on July 31, 2025, pursuant to which the purchased Toncoins are subject to a lock-up period. As a result, our Toncoin holdings may not be able to serve as a source of liquidity for us to the same extent as cash and cash equivalents. Furthermore, Toncoin we hold with our custodians and transact with our trade execution partners will not enjoy the same protections as are available to cash or securities deposited with or transacted by institutions subject to regulation by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Securities Investor Protection Corporation. Additionally, we may be unable to enter into term loans or other capital raising transactions collateralized by our unencumbered Toncoin or otherwise generate funds using our Toncoin holdings, including in particular during times of market instability or when the price of Toncoin may have experienced significant decline. If we are unable to sell our Toncoin, enter into additional capital raising transactions, including capital raising transactions using Toncoin as collateral, or otherwise generate funds using our Toncoin holdings, or if we are forced to sell our Toncoin at a significant loss, in order to meet our working capital requirements, our business and financial condition could be negatively impacted.

We have recently announced our new TON Treasury Strategy, and we may be unable to successfully implement it.

We have announced a significant change in strategy to our new TON Treasury Strategy. There is no assurance that we will be able to successfully implement this new strategy or operate Toncoin-related activities at the scale or profitability currently anticipated. TON operates with a PoS consensus mechanism. This strategic shift requires specialized employee skillsets and operational, technical and compliance infrastructure to support Toncoin and related staking activities. Our new strategy also requires that we implement different security protocols and treasury management practices. There is no assurance that we will be able to execute this strategy by building out the needed infrastructure within the timeframe that we currently anticipate. Errors in key management could result in significant loss of funds and reduced rewards. As a result, our shift to our TON Treasury Strategy could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Our TON Treasury Strategy requires substantial changes in our day-to-day operations and exposes us to significant operational risks.

Our TON Treasury Strategy, including staking, restaking, liquid staking, and other decentralized finance activities, exposes us to significant operational risks. TON's PoS consensus mechanism allows staking either through direct operation of the single nominator pool or participation in nominator pools. In operating a single nominator pool, we may employ secure key management and implement protection against slashing of staked funds. It also requires that we maintain constant up time to ensure that we are eligible for staking rewards and to avoid penalties. In addition, the TON ecosystem rapidly evolves, with frequent upgrades and protocol changes that may require significant adjustments to our operational setup. The upgrades and protocol changes may require that we incur unanticipated costs, and it could cause temporary service disruptions. We may also need to employ third-party service providers in our operations, which may introduce risks outside of our control, including a loss of service or Toncoin as a result of action or inaction of by such providers or significant cybersecurity risks. Any of these operational risks could materially and adversely affect our ability to execute our TON Treasury Strategy and may prevent us from realizing positive returns and could severely hurt our financial condition.

In connection with our TON Treasury Strategy, we expect to interact with various smart contracts deployed on TON, which may expose us to risks and technical vulnerabilities.

In connection with our TON Treasury Strategy, including staking, restaking, liquid staking, and other decentralized finance activities, we expect to interact with various smart contracts deployed on TON in order to optimize our strategy. Smart contracts are self-executing code that operate without human intervention once deployed. Although smart contracts are integral to the functionality of staking deposit contracts, liquid staking protocols, restaking platforms, and decentralized finance applications, they are subject to many known risks such as technical vulnerabilities, coding errors, security flaws, and exploits. Any vulnerability in a smart contract we interact with could result in the loss or theft of Toncoin or other digital assets, which could have a materially adverse impact on our business. A vulnerability in a smart contract could create an unintended and unforeseeable consequence that has adverse financial consequences, such as the inability to access funds. There is no assurance that the smart contracts we integrate with or rely upon will function as intended or remain secure. Exploitation of such vulnerabilities could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

A significant decrease in the market value of our Toncoin holdings could adversely affect our ability to satisfy our financial obligations under any future debt financings.

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance any indebtedness and financial commitments we incur depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions including financial, business and other factors beyond our control. If the market value of Toncoin decreases significantly, we may be unable to generate sufficient cash flow to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on any indebtedness.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund debt and other obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure our indebtedness. Our ability to restructure or refinance indebtedness will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. Any refinancing of indebtedness could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our operations. The terms of existing or future debt instruments may restrict us from adopting some of these alternatives. In addition, any failure to service our debt would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness. If we face substantial liquidity problems, we might be required to sell assets to meet debt and other obligations. Future indebtedness may restrict our ability to dispose of assets and dictates our use of the proceeds from such disposition.

We may not be able to consummate dispositions, and the proceeds of any such disposition may be inadequate to meet obligations. We may be unable to access adequate funding as a result of a decrease in lender commitments due to an unwillingness or inability on the part of lending counterparties to meet their funding obligations and the inability of other lenders to provide additional funding to cover a defaulting lender's portion. As a result, we may be unable to execute our plan of operations, make acquisitions or otherwise conduct operations, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Unrealized fair value gains on our Toncoin holdings could cause us to become subject to the corporate alternative minimum tax.

Unless an exemption applies, the Internal Revenue Code imposes a 15% corporate alternative minimum tax ("CAMT") on certain corporations. In general, CAMT applies to corporations with respect to their initial tax year and subsequent tax years if the average annual adjusted financial statement income for any consecutive three-tax-year period preceding the initial tax year exceeds \$1 billion. However, the determination of CAMT applicability is computationally and administratively complex and limited guidance has been provided by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"). In June 2025, the Internal Revenue Service released a notice covering CAMT, which included an optional simplified method for determining CAMT applicability and announced its intention to revise regulations addressing CAMT that were proposed in September 2024.

We may be required to adopt ASU 2023-08, under which our Toncoin holdings must be measured at fair value in our statement of financial position, with gains and losses from changes in the fair value of Toncoin recognized in net income each reporting period. When determining whether we are subject to CAMT and when calculating any related tax liability for an applicable tax year, although the September 2024 proposed regulations provide that, among other adjustments, our adjusted financial statement income must include any unrealized gains or losses reported in the applicable tax year, the June 2025 notice indicated that the IRS intends to issue additional interim guidance addressing how unrealized gains and losses on certain investment assets, such as our Toncoin holdings, which are reported for financial statement purposes, are taken into account for purposes of determining the application of CAMT, and that the revised CAMT regulations will incorporate such interim guidance.

Accordingly, although the exact approach that any guidance from the IRS or revised CAMT regulations would take is unclear, it is possible that if we adopted ASU 2023-08, we could become subject to CAMT. If we become subject to CAMT, it could result in a material tax obligation that we would need to satisfy in cash, which could materially affect our financial results, including our earnings and cash flow, and our financial condition.

Future developments regarding the treatment of crypto assets for U.S. and non-U.S. tax purposes could adversely impact our business and liquidity.

Due to the evolving nature of cryptocurrencies and the absence of comprehensive legal and tax guidance with respect to digital asset products and transactions, many significant aspects of the U.S. and non-U.S. tax treatment of transactions involving cryptocurrencies are uncertain, and it is unclear whether, when and what guidance may be issued in the future. In 2014, the IRS released Notice 2014-21, discussing certain aspects of “virtual currency” for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, in particular, stating that such virtual currency (i) is “property,” (ii) is not “currency” for purposes of the rules relating to foreign currency gain or loss, and (iii) may be held as a capital asset. In 2019, the IRS released Revenue Ruling 2019-24 and a set of “Frequently Asked Questions” (which have been periodically updated), that provide additional guidance, including guidance to the effect that, under certain circumstances, hard forks of digital currencies are taxable events giving rise to ordinary income and guidance with respect to the determination of the tax basis of virtual currency. However, this guidance does not address other significant aspects of the U.S. federal income tax treatment of cryptocurrencies and related transactions.

There continues to be uncertainty with respect to the timing, character and amount of income inclusions for various digital asset transactions. Although we believe our treatment of digital asset transactions for U.S. federal income tax purposes is consistent with existing guidance provided by the IRS and existing U.S. federal income tax principles, because of the rapidly evolving nature of digital asset innovations and the increasing variety and complexity of digital asset transactions and products, it is possible the IRS and various U.S. states may disagree with our treatment of certain digital asset transactions for U.S. tax purposes, which could adversely affect our business. There can be no assurance that the IRS, the U.S. state revenue agencies or other non-U.S. tax authorities, will not alter their respective positions with respect to cryptocurrencies in the future or that a court would uphold the treatment set forth in existing guidance. It also is unclear what additional guidance may be issued in the future on the treatment of existing digital asset transactions and future digital asset innovations for purposes of U.S. or non-U.S. tax regulations. Any such alteration of existing IRS, U.S. state and non-U.S. tax authority positions or additional guidance regarding digital asset products and transactions could result in adverse tax consequences for holders of cryptocurrencies and could have an adverse effect on the value of cryptocurrencies and the broader cryptocurrency markets. Future technological and operational developments that may arise with respect to cryptocurrencies may increase the uncertainty with respect to the treatment of cryptocurrency for U.S. and non-U.S. tax purposes. The uncertainty regarding tax treatment of digital asset transactions could adversely impact our business and our operations, including how we are taxed, if the volume of cryptocurrency transactions decreases due to an adverse tax effect.

Toncoin and other digital assets are novel assets, and are subject to significant legal, commercial, regulatory and technical uncertainty.

Toncoin and other digital assets are relatively novel and are subject to significant uncertainty, which could adversely impact their price. The application of state and federal securities laws and other laws and regulations to digital assets is unclear in certain respects, and it is possible that regulators in the United States or foreign countries may interpret or apply existing laws and regulations in a manner that adversely affects the price of Toncoin or the ability of individuals or institutions such as us to own or transfer Toncoin.

The U.S. federal government, states, regulatory agencies, and foreign countries may also enact new laws and regulations, or pursue regulatory, legislative, enforcement or judicial actions, that could materially impact the price of Toncoin or the ability of individuals or institutions such as us to own or transfer Toncoin. For example, without limitation, within the past several years:

- President Trump signed an executive order instructing a working group comprised of representatives from key federal agencies to evaluate measures that can be taken to provide regulatory clarity and certainty built on technology-neutral regulations for individuals and firms involved in digital assets, including through well-defined jurisdictional regulatory boundaries;
- in July 2025, U.S. Congress passed the Guiding and Establishing National Innovation for U.S. Stablecoins Act, or GENIUS Act, which establishes a regulatory framework for the issuance of “payment stablecoins”, which are digital assets backed by low-risk reserves and designed to maintain a fixed value attached to a national currency, and the U.S. House of Representatives passed the Digital Asset Market Clarity Act of 2025, which, if it becomes law, would establish a comprehensive U.S. regulatory framework for digital assets that, among other things, delineates SEC and Commodity Futures Trading Commission (“CFTC”) oversight;
- in May 2025, the UK Government published draft legislation expanding the financial services regime to cover new cryptoasset-related activities and the UK Financial Conduct Authority published a discussion paper regarding its proposed approach to regulating cryptoasset activities, including with regard to trading platforms, intermediaries, staking, lending, and borrowing and decentralized finance;
- in January 2025, the SEC announced the formation of a “Crypto Task Force,” which was created to provide clarity on the application of the federal securities laws to the crypto asset market and to recommend policy measures with respect to digital asset security status, registration and listing of digital asset-based investment vehicles, and digital asset custody, lending and staking;
- the European Union adopted Markets in Crypto Assets Regulation (“MiCA”), a comprehensive digital asset regulatory framework for the issuance and use of digital assets;
- in November 2023, the SEC filed a complaint against Payward Inc. and Payward Ventures Inc., together known as Kraken, alleging, among other claims, that Kraken’s crypto trading platform was operating as an unregistered securities exchange, broker, dealer, and clearing agency;
- in November 2023, Binance Holdings Ltd. and its then chief executive officer reached a settlement with the U.S. Department of Justice, CFTC, the U.S. Department of Treasury’s Office of Foreign Asset Control, and the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network to resolve a multi-year investigation by the agencies and a civil suit brought by the CFTC, pursuant to which Binance Holdings Ltd. agreed to, among other things, pay significant penalties across the four agencies and to discontinue its operations in the United States;
- in June 2023, the SEC filed complaints against Binance Holdings Ltd. and Coinbase, Inc., and their respective affiliated entities, relating to, among other claims, that each party was operating as an unregistered securities exchange, broker, dealer, and clearing agency;
- in June 2023, the United Kingdom adopted and implemented the Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (“FSMA 2023”), which regulates market activities in “cryptoassets”; and
- in China, the People’s Bank of China and the National Development and Reform Commission have outlawed cryptocurrency mining and declared all cryptocurrency transactions illegal within the country.

Furthermore, in 2019 the SEC filed a complaint against Telegram alleging that Telegram was conducting an unregistered offering of securities by selling interests (in the form of promissory notes) in unissued and incomplete “Grams”, which at the time was the proposed native token of the proposed Telegram Open Network blockchain. A district court enjoined Telegram’s distribution of Grams, ultimately resulting in Telegram returning more than \$1.2 billion to investors and paying an \$18.5 million civil penalty, on the basis that the SEC had shown a substantial likelihood of success in proving that Telegram’s plan to distribute Grams was an unregistered offering of securities to which no exemption applied. Following the injunction, Telegram ceased involvement with the Telegram Open Network blockchain. Grams were not fully developed, and the test version of the tokens was placed into smart contracts, which anyone could mine. A community of open-source developers continued development of the Telegram Open Network using its codebase, architecture, and documentation, subsequently updating its testnet to mainnet and rebranding it as TON, and used the open-source code as the basis for Toncoin.

In 2025, the SEC dismissed its civil enforcement actions against several major crypto asset trading platforms, including Coinbase, Kraken, and Binance. While these dismissals may signal a shift in regulatory approach or enforcement priorities, and although the SEC in July 2025, supported by the current presidential administration, unveiled “Project Crypto”, an SEC initiative to develop a flexible regulatory framework to accommodate cryptocurrencies and blockchain-based trading, there remains significant uncertainty regarding the application of federal securities laws to crypto assets, including Toncoin. Future regulatory actions, changes in interpretation or administrations, or new legislation could adversely affect our ability to hold, acquire, or utilize Toncoin and other crypto assets, and could materially impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Furthermore, these types of activities are subject to heightened regulatory scrutiny, and future changes in laws or regulations could restrict our ability to engage in such strategies or impact our ability to recover assets in the event of a counterparty default. If we are unable to recover our Toncoin or funds from a counterparty, or if regulatory changes adversely affect our ability to generate income from our Toncoin holdings, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

It is not possible to predict whether, or when, new laws will be enacted that change the legal framework governing digital assets or provide additional authorities to the SEC or other regulators, or whether, or when, any other federal, state or foreign legislative bodies will take any similar actions. It is also not possible to predict the nature of any such additional laws or authorities, how additional legislation or regulatory oversight might impact the ability of digital asset markets to function, the willingness of financial and other institutions to continue to provide services to the digital assets industry, or how any new laws or regulations, or changes to existing laws or regulations, might impact the value of digital assets generally and Toncoin specifically. The consequences of any new law or regulation relating to digital assets and digital asset activities could adversely affect the market price of Toncoin, as well as our ability to hold or transact in Toncoin, and in turn adversely affect the market price of our Common Stock.

Moreover, the risks of engaging in a TON Treasury Strategy are relatively novel and have created, and could continue to create, complications due to the lack of experience that third parties have with companies engaging in such a strategy, such as increased costs of director and officer liability insurance or the potential inability to obtain such coverage on acceptable terms in the future.

The growth of the digital assets industry in general, and the use and acceptance of Toncoin in particular, may also impact the price of Toncoin and is subject to a high degree of uncertainty. The pace of worldwide growth in the adoption and use of Toncoin may depend, for instance, on public familiarity with digital assets, ease of buying, accessing or gaining exposure to Toncoin, institutional demand for Toncoin as an investment asset, the participation of traditional financial institutions in the digital assets industry, consumer demand for Toncoin as a store of value or means of payment, and the availability and popularity of alternatives to Toncoin. Certain other digital assets are better-known and have more liquidity than Toncoin. Even if growth in Toncoin adoption occurs in the near or medium-term, there is no assurance that Toncoin usage will continue to grow over the long-term.

Because Toncoin has no physical existence beyond the record of transactions on TON blockchain, a variety of technical factors related to TON blockchain could also impact the price of Toncoin. For example, malicious attacks by certain network participants, inadequate fees to incentivize validating of transactions, hard “forks” of TON blockchain into multiple blockchains, and advances in digital computing, algebraic geometry, and quantum computing could undercut the integrity of TON blockchain and negatively affect the price of Toncoin. The liquidity of Toncoin may also be reduced and damage to the public perception of Toncoin may occur, if financial institutions were to deny or limit banking services to businesses that hold Toncoin, provide Toncoin-related services or accept Toncoin as payment, which could also decrease the price of Toncoin. Actions by U.S. banking regulators, such as the issuance in February 2023 by federal banking agencies of the “Interagency Liquidity Risk Statement,” which cautioned banks on contagion risks posed by providing services to digital assets customers, and similar actions, have in the past resulted in or contributed to reductions in access to banking services for Toncoin-related customers and service providers, or the willingness of traditional financial institution to participate in markets for digital assets. Though this statement was withdrawn in April 2025, indicating a shift towards a more permissive stance on cryptoasset activities for financial institutions, there is no guarantee that federal banking agencies in the future will maintain this approach. The liquidity of Toncoin may also be impacted to the extent that changes in applicable laws and regulatory requirements negatively impact the ability of exchanges and trading venues to provide services for Toncoin and other digital assets.

The availability of spot ETPs for digital assets may adversely affect the market price of our Common Stock.

Given the relative novelty of digital assets, general lack of familiarity with the processes needed to hold digital assets directly, as well as the potential reluctance of financial planners and advisers to recommend direct digital asset holdings to their retail customers because of the manner in which such holdings are custodied, some investors have sought exposure to digital assets, particularly Bitcoin, through investment vehicles that hold digital assets and issue shares representing fractional undivided interests in their underlying digital asset holdings. These vehicles, which were previously offered only to “accredited investors” on a private placement basis, have in the past traded at substantial premiums to net asset value, possibly due to the relative scarcity of traditional investment vehicles providing investment exposure to the underlying digital asset.

On January 10, 2024, the SEC approved the listing and trading of spot bitcoin ETPs, the shares of which can be sold in public offerings and are traded on U.S. national securities exchanges. Additionally, on May 23, 2024, the SEC approved rule changes permitting the listing and trading of spot ETPs that invest in ether, the main crypto asset supporting the Ethereum blockchain. The approved spot ETPs commenced trading directly to the public on July 23, 2024. Furthermore, on July 29, 2025, the SEC approved orders that permit in-kind creations and redemptions for crypto asset ETPs, aligning the regulatory treatment of digital asset ETPs with established practices for traditional commodity-based ETPs. The SEC has not, to date, but may in the future approve, a spot Toncoin ETP. The listing and trading of spot ETPs for ether offers investors another alternative to gain exposure to digital assets, which could result in a decline in the trading price of Toncoin as well as a decline in the value of our Common Stock relative to the value of our Toncoin.

Although we are an operating company, and we believe we offer a different value proposition than a spot ETP, investors may nevertheless view our Common Stock as an alternative to an investment in an ETP and choose to purchase shares of a spot digital asset ETP instead of our Common Stock. They may do so for a variety of reasons, including if they believe that ETPs (including any future SEC-approved Toncoin Spot ETP) offer a “pure play” exposure to particular digital assets that is generally not subject to federal income tax at the entity level as we are, or the other risk factors applicable to an operating business, such as ours. Additionally, unlike spot ETPs, we (i) do not seek for our shares of Common Stock to track the value of the underlying digital asset we hold before payment of expenses and liabilities, (ii) do not benefit from various exemptions and relief under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including Regulation M, and other securities laws, which enable ETPs to continuously align the value of their shares to the price of the underlying assets they hold through share creation and redemption, (iii) are a corporation rather than a statutory trust, and do not operate pursuant to a trust agreement that would require us to pursue one or more stated investment objectives, and (iv) are not required to provide daily transparency as to our Toncoin holdings or our daily net asset value. Furthermore, recommendations by broker-dealers to buy, hold, or sell complex products and non-traditional ETPs, or an investment strategy involving such products, may be subject to additional or heightened scrutiny that would not be applicable to broker-dealers making recommendations with respect to our Common Stock. Based on how we are viewed in the market relative to ETPs and other vehicles that offer economic exposure to digital assets, such as any future SEC-approved spot ETP that invests in Toncoin, futures exchanged-traded funds, leverage futures ETFs, and equivalent vehicles on international exchanges, including ETPs for Toncoin, any premium or discount in our Common Stock relative to the value of our Toncoin holdings may increase or decrease in different market conditions.

As a result of the foregoing factors, availability of spot ETPs for Toncoin or other digital assets could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our Common Stock.

Our TON Treasury Strategy will subject us to enhanced regulatory oversight.

There has been increasing focus on the extent to which digital assets can be used to launder the proceeds of illegal activities, commit or facilitate fraud schemes, fund criminal or terrorist activities, or circumvent sanctions regimes. While we have implemented or intend to implement and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to promote compliance with applicable anti-money laundering and sanctions laws and regulations and take care to only acquire our Toncoin through entities subject to anti-money laundering regulation and related compliance rules in the United States, if we are found to have purchased any of our Toncoin from bad actors that have used Toncoin to launder money or persons subject to sanctions, we may be subject to regulatory proceedings and any further transactions or dealings in Toncoin by us may be restricted or prohibited.

We may incur indebtedness or enter into other financial instruments in the future that may be collateralized by the Toncoin we acquire. We may also consider pursuing strategies to create income streams or otherwise generate funds using our Toncoin holdings. These types of Toncoin-related transactions are the subject of enhanced regulatory oversight. These and any other Toncoin-related transactions we may enter into, beyond simply acquiring and holding Toncoin, may subject us to additional regulatory compliance requirements and scrutiny, including under federal and state money services regulations, money transmitter licensing requirements and various commodity and securities laws and regulations.

Increased enforcement activity and changes in the regulatory environment, including changing interpretations and the implementation of new or varying regulatory requirements by the government or any new legislation affecting digital assets, as well as enforcement actions involving or impacting our trading venues, counterparties and custodians, may impose significant costs or significantly limit our ability to hold and transact in Toncoin.

In addition, private actors that are wary of Toncoin or the regulatory concerns associated with Toncoin may take actions, including but not limited to litigation, that may have an adverse effect on our business or the market price of our Common Stock.

Toncoin trading venues may experience greater fraud, security failures, or regulatory or operational problems than trading venues for more established asset classes.

Toncoin trading venues are relatively new and, in many cases, unregulated. Furthermore, there are Toncoin trading venues that do not provide the public with significant information regarding their ownership structure, management teams, corporate practices and regulatory compliance. As a result, the marketplace may lose confidence in Toncoin trading venues, including exchanges that handle a significant volume of Toncoin trading and/or are subject to regulatory oversight, in the event one or more Toncoin trading venues cease or pause for a prolonged period the trading of Toncoin or other digital assets, or experience fraud, significant volumes of withdrawal, security failures or operational problems.

The SEC has brought recent actions against individuals and digital asset market participants alleging that such persons artificially increased trading volumes in certain digital assets through wash trades, or repeated buying and selling of the same assets in fictitious transactions to manipulate their underlying trading price. Any actual or perceived wash trading in the Toncoin market, and any other fraudulent or manipulative acts and practices, could adversely affect the value of Toncoin. Negative perception, a lack of stability in the broader Toncoin markets and the closure, temporary shutdown or operational disruption of Toncoin trading venues, institutional investors, custodians, or other major participants in the TON ecosystem, due to fraud, business failure, cybersecurity events, government-mandated regulation, bankruptcy, or for any other reason, may result in a decline in confidence in Toncoin and the broader TON ecosystem, and greater volatility in the price of Toncoin. As we expect the price of our Common Stock to be affected by the value of our Toncoin holdings, the failure of a major participant in the TON ecosystem could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our Common Stock.

The concentration of Toncoin holdings may heighten the risks inherent in the Company's TON Treasury Strategy.

We have and intend to purchase Toncoin and increase our overall holdings of Toncoin in the future. The intended concentration of our Toncoin holdings limits the risk mitigation that we could achieve if we were to purchase a more diversified portfolio of treasury assets, and the absence of diversification enhances the risks inherent in our TON Treasury Strategy. Significant declines, like the declines experienced in prior years, in the price of Toncoin could have a more pronounced impact on our financial condition than if we used our cash to purchase a more diverse portfolio of assets.

If we or our third-party service providers experience a cybersecurity incident or unauthorized parties obtain access to its TON assets, or if a user or other party commits a market-related exploit, the Company may lose some or all of its TON assets and its financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

Substantially all of the Toncoin we will acquire will be held in custody accounts at Blockchain.com, a non-U.S. entity. We may in the future use other accounts at other institutions. Cybersecurity incidents are of particular concern with respect to our Toncoin. Toncoin and other blockchain-based cryptocurrencies and the entities that provide services to participants in the TON ecosystem have been, and may in the future be, subject to cybersecurity incidents or other malicious activities. For example, state actors and hacker groups have successfully exploited cryptocurrencies' underlying code and infiltrated digital asset custodians.

A successful cybersecurity incident could result in:

- a partial or total loss of our Toncoin in a manner that may not be covered by insurance or the liability provisions of the custody agreements with the custodians who hold our Toncoin;
- an impact to the cost and availability of cyber insurance for us;
- harm to our reputation and brand;
- improper disclosure of data and violations of applicable data privacy and other laws; or
- significant regulatory scrutiny, investigations, fines, penalties, and other legal, regulatory, contractual and financial exposure.

Further, any actual or perceived cybersecurity incident directed at other companies with digital assets or companies that operate digital asset networks, regardless of whether we are directly impacted, could lead to a general loss of confidence in the broader TON ecosystem or in the use of TON to conduct financial transactions, which could negatively impact us.

Attacks on systems across a variety of industries, including industries related to Toncoin, are increasing in frequency, persistence, and sophistication, and, in many cases, are being conducted by sophisticated, well-funded and organized groups and individuals, including state actors, criminal hackers, hacktivists, and insiders. The techniques used to obtain unauthorized, improper or illegal access to systems and information (including personal data and digital assets), disable or degrade services, or sabotage systems are constantly evolving (including the use of artificial intelligence and other emerging technologies), may be difficult to detect quickly, and often are not recognized or detected until after they have been launched against a target. These attacks may occur on our systems or those of our third-party service providers or partners, and may be heightened in the event we determine to transact bilaterally. We may be required to expend additional resources to continue to enhance our cybersecurity measures or to investigate and remediate any cybersecurity vulnerabilities.

We and our third-party service providers may experience cybersecurity incidents due to human error, malfeasance, insider threats, system errors or vulnerabilities, or other irregularities. In particular, unauthorized parties have attempted, and we expect that they will continue to attempt, to gain access to our systems, as well as the systems and facilities of our partners and third-party service providers, through various means, such as hacking, social engineering, phishing and fraud. Advanced cyberattacks can be multi-staged, unfold over time, and utilize a range of attack vectors with military-grade cyber weapons and proven techniques, such as spear phishing and social engineering, leaving organizations and users at high risk of being compromised. Any such access, disclosure, or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, liability under laws that protect the privacy of personal information, regulatory penalties, a disruption of our operations, damage to our reputation, a loss of confidence in our business, early termination of our contracts and other business losses, indemnification of our customers, liability for stolen assets or information, increased cybersecurity protection and insurance costs, financial penalties, litigation, regulatory investigations and other significant liabilities, any of which could materially harm our business any of which could adversely affect our business, revenues, and competitive position.

In addition, certain types of attacks are designed to remain dormant or undetectable, sometimes for extended periods of time, or until launched against a target and we may not be able to implement adequate preventative or corrective measures. Further, there has been an increase in such activities due to the increase in remote workers. The risk of cyberattacks could also be increased by cyberwarfare in connection with geopolitical conflicts, including potential proliferation of malware into systems unrelated to such conflicts. Any future cybersecurity incident of our operations or those of others in the broader digital assets industry, including third-party services on which we rely, could materially and adversely affect our business.

We will face risks relating to the custody of Toncoin it acquires, including the loss or destruction of private keys required to access its Toncoin and cyberattacks or other data loss relating to its Toncoin.

We may use third-party exchanges, such as Kraken, or brokerage firms, such as Cumberland or Galaxy, which we believe to be reputable, to purchase Toncoin for our treasury to the extent Toncoin is available on such exchanges. As part of our process in determining transactions with third-party exchanges, we will search for reputable exchanges that have industry standard policies and procedures in place regarding data security and customer diligence related to anti-money laundering (“AML”), Office of Foreign Assets Control and know-your client (“KYC”) rules and regulations. If any of these third-party exchanges no longer meet our standards or if there is a decrease in reputable third-party exchanges, we may need to find additional counterparties and enter into additional agreements that could be on less favorable terms, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or the results of our operations.

In addition, as noted above, substantially all of the Toncoin we will acquire will be initially held in custody accounts at Blockchain.com, a non-U.S. entity. Accordingly, we will depend on the Blockchain.com to maintain industry standard policies and procedures and to implement satisfactory internal controls. Blockchain.com is not subject to U.S. state or federal laws or regulations, or regulated by U.S. governing bodies. If Blockchain.com fails to maintain industry standard policies surrounding custodianship, our business, financial condition or the results of our operations may be materially adversely affected.

Absent federal regulations, there is the possibility that Toncoin may be classified as a “security.” Any classification of Toncoin as a “security” would subject us to additional regulation and could materially impact the operation of our business and potentially cause us to dispose of a substantial majority of the Toncoin we hold.

None of the SEC or any other U.S. federal or state regulator has publicly stated whether they agree that Toncoin is a “security,” or taken a regulatory or legal position to that effect. Despite the Executive Order titled “Strengthening American Leadership in Digital Financial Technology”, which includes as an objective “protecting and promoting the ability of individual citizens and private sector entities alike to access and to maintain self-custody of digital assets,” Toncoin has not yet been classified with respect to U.S. federal securities laws. Therefore, while we believe that Toncoin is not a “security” within the meaning of the U.S. federal securities laws, and that registration of the Company or our treasury under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “ICA”), is therefore not required, we acknowledge that a regulatory body or federal court may determine otherwise in the future. If this occurs, even if our beliefs were reasonable under the circumstances, we could become subject to the requirement to register as an investment company under the ICA which could be impractical. If that were the case, we could be required to sell a substantial majority of our Toncoin.

As part of our ongoing review of applicable securities laws, we consider a number of factors, including the various definitions of “security” under such laws and federal court decisions interpreting the elements of these definitions, such as the U.S. Supreme Court’s decisions in the *Howey* and *Reves* cases. We also consider court rulings, reports, orders, press releases, public statements, and speeches by the SEC Commissioners and SEC Staff providing guidance on when a digital asset or a transaction to which a digital asset may relate may be a security for purposes of U.S. federal securities laws. Our position that Toncoin is not a “security” is premised, among other reasons, on our conclusion that Toncoin does not meet elements of the *Howey* test. We caution, however, that, as discussed above, in 2018, a district court enjoined Telegram’s distribution of Grams. In its ruling, the court ruled that the series of understandings, transactions, and undertakings between Telegram and initial purchasers of interests (in the form of promissory notes) in unissued and incomplete “Grams”, were investment contracts and, therefore, securities.

We acknowledge, however, that the SEC, a federal court or another relevant entity could take a different view with regard to the classification of Toncoin in the future. The application of securities laws to the specific facts and circumstances of digital assets is complex and subject to interpretations by the SEC and the courts. Our conclusion, even if reasonable under the circumstances, would not preclude legal or regulatory action based on a finding that Toncoin, or any other digital asset we might hold, is a “security.” Therefore, we are at risk of enforcement proceedings against us, which could result in potential injunctions, cease-and-desist orders, fines and penalties if Toncoin or components of TON blockchain was determined to be a security by a regulatory body or a court. Such developments could subject us to fines, penalties and other damages, adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition, treasury operations and prospects, and potentially require us to dispose of a substantial majority of the Toncoin or other digital assets that we hold.

Furthermore, state regulators may conclude that the digital assets we hold are securities under state laws, requiring us to comply with state-specific securities regulations. States like California have stricter definitions of “investment contracts” than the SEC, increasing the risk of additional regulatory scrutiny.

Any additional regulatory implications of a determination that Toncoin is a security could adversely affect the market price of Toncoin and in turn adversely affect the market price of our Common Stock.

If we were deemed to be an investment company under the ICA, applicable restrictions likely would make it impractical for us to continue segments of our business as currently contemplated

Under Sections 3(a)(1)(A) and (C) of the ICA, a company generally will be deemed to be an “investment company” if (i) it is or holds itself out as being engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities or (ii) it engages or proposes to engage in the business of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding, or trading in securities, and it owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding 40% of the value of its total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities, cash items, and interests in qualifying majority owned subsidiaries) on an unconsolidated basis. Rule 3a-1 promulgated under the ICA (“Rule 3a-1”) generally provides that notwithstanding the test described in clause (ii) in the previous sentence, an entity will not be deemed to be an “investment company” for purposes of the ICA if no more than 45% of the value of its assets (as computed under Rule 3a-1) consists of, and no more than 45% of its net income after taxes (for the last four fiscal quarters combined) is derived from, securities other than U.S. government securities, securities issued by qualifying employees’ securities companies, securities issued by qualifying majority owned subsidiaries of such entity, and securities issued by qualifying companies that are controlled primarily by such entity.

We do not believe that we are an “investment company” as such term is defined in either Section 3(a)(1)(A) or Section 3(a)(1)(C) of the ICA because we believe Toncoin is not an investment security under the ICA. This belief is derived from our belief that Toncoin is not a security under general securities laws, as described above. With respect to Section 3(a)(1)(A), we do not hold ourselves out as being engaged primarily or propose to engage primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities within the meaning of such section. With respect to Section 3(a)(1)(C), we believe we satisfy the elements of Rule 3a-1 and therefore should be deemed not to be an investment company under, and we intend to conduct our operations such that we will not be deemed an investment company under, Section 3(a)(1)(C).

Toncoin and other digital assets, as well as new business models and transactions enabled by blockchain technologies, present novel interpretive questions under the ICA. There is a risk that assets or arrangements that we have concluded are not securities could be deemed to be securities by the SEC or a federal court for purposes of the ICA, which would increase the percentage of investment securities held by us for ICA purposes. We understand that the SEC has requested information from a number of participants in the digital assets’ ecosystem, regarding the potential application of the ICA to their businesses. For example, in an action unrelated to us, in February 2022, the SEC issued a cease-and-desist order under the ICA to BlockFi, in which the SEC alleged that BlockFi was operating as an unregistered investment company because it issued securities and also held more than 40% of its total assets, as computed under the ICA, in investment securities, including the loans of digital assets made by BlockFi to institutional borrowers.

If we were to be deemed an investment company in the future, restrictions imposed by the ICA, including limitations on our ability to issue different classes of stock, including senior securities, leverage limitations, diversification requirements, custody requirements and broad restrictions on transactions with affiliated persons and their affiliates, likely would make it impractical for us to continue our business model as contemplated, could require us to dispose of a substantial majority of the Toncoin or other digital assets our subsidiary owned, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition, and prospects.

A disruption of the Internet may affect the operation of the cryptocurrency networks, which may adversely affect the cryptocurrency industry and an investment in the Company.

The cryptocurrency networks rely on the Internet. A significant disruption of Internet connectivity could disrupt the cryptocurrency networks' functionality until such disruption is resolved. A disruption in the Internet could adversely affect an investment in the Company. In particular, some variants of cryptocurrencies have experienced a number of denial-of-service attacks, which have led to temporary delays in block creation and cryptocurrency transfers.

Cryptocurrencies are also susceptible to border gateway protocol hijacking ("BGP hijacking"). Such an attack can be a very effective way for an attacker to intercept traffic en route to a legitimate destination. BGP hijacking impacts the way different nodes and network participants are connected to one another to isolate portions of them from the remainder of the network, which could lead to a risk of the network allowing double-spending and other security issues. If BGP hijacking occurs on any cryptocurrency network, participants may lose faith in the security of cryptocurrency, which could affect cryptocurrency's value and consequently the value of the Common Stock.

Any Internet failures or Internet connectivity-related attacks that impact the ability to transfer cryptocurrency could have a material adverse effect on the price of cryptocurrency and the value of an investment in the Company.

Toncoin is created and transmitted through TON. If TON is disrupted or encounters any unanticipated difficulties, the value of Toncoin could be negatively impacted.

If TON is disrupted or encounters any unanticipated difficulties, then the processing of transactions on TON may be disrupted, which in turn may prevent us from depositing or withdrawing Toncoin from our accounts with our custodian or otherwise effecting Toncoin transactions. Such disruptions could include, for example: the price volatility of Toncoin; the insolvency, business failure, interruption, default, failure to perform, security breach, or other problems of participants, custodians, or others; the closing of Toncoin trading platforms due to fraud, failures, security breaches or otherwise; or network outages or congestion, power outages, or other problems or disruptions affecting TON.

In addition, digital asset validating operations can consume significant amounts of electricity, which may have a negative environmental impact and give rise to public opinion against allowing, or government regulations restricting, the use of electricity for validating operations. Additionally, validators may be forced to cease operations during an electricity shortage or power outage.

Our TON Treasury Strategy exposes us to risk of non-performance by counterparties.

Our TON Treasury Strategy exposes us to the risk of non-performance by counterparties, whether contractual or otherwise. We are exposed to counterparty risk primarily through transacting bilaterally with individual counterparties from which we may purchase Toncoin and through custodian performance obligations under custody agreements. Risk of non-performance includes inability or refusal of a counterparty to perform because of a deterioration in the counterparty's financial condition and liquidity or for any other reason. For example, our execution partners, custodians, or other counterparties might fail to perform in accordance with the terms of our agreements with them, which could result in a loss of Toncoin, a loss of the opportunity to generate funds, or other losses.

A series of relatively recent high-profile bankruptcies, closures, liquidations, regulatory enforcement actions and other events relating to companies operating in the digital asset industry, including the filings for bankruptcy protection by Three Arrows Capital, Celsius Network, Voyager Digital, FTX Trading and Genesis Global Capital, among others, and the filing and subsequent settlement of a civil fraud lawsuit by the New York Attorney General against Genesis Global Capital, its parent company Digital Currency Group, Inc., and former partner Gemini Trust Company have highlighted the perceived and actual counterparty risk applicable to digital asset ownership and trading. Legal precedent created in these bankruptcy and other proceedings may increase the risk of future rulings adverse to our interests in the event one or more of our custodians becomes a debtor in a bankruptcy case or is the subject of other liquidation, insolvency or similar proceedings.

While our custodians are subject to regulatory regimes intended to protect customers in the event of a custodial bankruptcy, receivership or similar insolvency proceeding, no assurance can be provided that our custodially-held Toncoin will not become part of the custodian's insolvency estate if one or more of our custodians enters bankruptcy, receivership or similar insolvency proceedings. Additionally, if we pursue any strategies to create income streams or otherwise generate funds using our Toncoin holdings, we would become subject to additional counterparty risks. Any significant non-performance by counterparties, including in particular the custodians with which we may custody substantially all of our Toncoin, could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and operating results.

We intend to use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering to purchase Toncoin, the price of which has been, and will likely continue to be, highly volatile.

We intend to use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering to purchase Toncoin. The price of Toncoin has historically been, and is expected to continue to be, highly volatile and subject to significant fluctuations over short periods of time. As a result, the value of our Toncoin holdings could decrease substantially after we purchase it, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Factors contributing to Toncoin's volatility include, but are not limited to, changes in market sentiment, regulatory developments, technological advancements, security breaches, and macroeconomic trends. There can be no assurance that the value of Toncoin will not decline or that we will be able to liquidate our Toncoin holdings at favorable prices, if at all. Consequently, investors in this offering may be exposed to the risk of significant losses due to the unpredictable nature of Toncoin's price movements.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We may issue and sell from time to time shares of our Common Stock having an aggregate gross sales price of up to \$1,000,000,000. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to close this offering, the actual total public offering amount, commissions and proceeds to us, if any, are not determinable at this time. There can be no assurance that we will sell any shares of our Common Stock under or fully utilize the Sales Agreement with the Agents as a source of financing.

We may use the net proceeds, if any, from the sale of our Common Stock offered by this prospectus, if any, for general corporate purposes, including, among other things:

- pursuit of the TON Treasury Strategy;
- working capital;
- funding of acquisitions of businesses, assets or technologies;
- capital expenditures;
- investment in existing and future projects; and/or
- repurchases of Common Stock.

We have not determined the specific amount of the net proceeds to be used for such purposes. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from the sale of the shares of our Common Stock offered by this prospectus. Net proceeds may be temporarily invested prior to use.

DILUTION

If you purchase shares of our Common Stock in this offering, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share of our Common Stock and the net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock after this offering. As of June 30, 2025, our pro forma net tangible book value was \$542.8 million, or \$8.97 per share of Common Stock.

The pro forma net tangible book as of June 30, 2025 includes the following:

- the actual unaudited tangible book value on our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2025, filed with SEC on August 6, 2025; and
- the impact of the 57,425,254 shares of our Common Stock issued in the PIPE that closed on August 7, 2025.

We calculate the pro forma net tangible book value per share by dividing our net pro forma tangible assets (total tangible assets less total liabilities) by the number of shares of our Common Stock issued (pro forma as adjusted reflecting the transaction above) and outstanding as of June 30, 2025.

After giving effect to the sale by us of our Common Stock in the aggregate amount of \$1 billion in this offering at an assumed offering price of \$19.76 per share, which was the last reported sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on August 7, 2025, and after deducting estimated commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2025 would have been approximately \$1.5 billion, or \$13.61 per share of Common Stock. This amount represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$4.64 per share of our Common Stock to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$6.15 per share of our Common Stock to purchasers in this offering. The following table illustrates the dilution:

Assumed public offering price per share of our Common Stock	\$	19.76
Pro forma net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock as of June 30, 2025	\$	8.97
Increase in net tangible pro forma book per share of our Common Stock attributable to new investors	\$	4.64
As adjusted net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock, after giving effect to this offering	\$	13.61
Dilution per share of our Common Stock to new investors purchasing our Common Stock in this offering	\$	6.15

The table above assumes, for illustrative purposes, that an aggregate of 50,607,288 shares of our Common Stock are sold at a price of \$19.76 per share, which was the last reported sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on August 7, 2025, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$1 billion. The shares of our Common Stock sold in this offering, if any, will be sold from time to time at various prices. An increase of \$1.00 per share in the price at which the shares of our Common Stock are sold from the assumed offering price of \$19.76 per share shown in the table above, assuming all of the shares of our Common Stock in the aggregate amount of \$1 billion during the term of the Sales Agreement are sold at that price, would increase our as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock after the offering by \$0.44 per share and would increase the dilution in net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock to new investors by \$0.56 per share, after deducting estimated commissions and estimated aggregate offering expenses payable by us. A decrease of \$1.00 per share in the price at which the shares are sold from the assumed offering price of \$19.76 per share shown in the table above, assuming all of the shares of our Common Stock in the aggregate amount of \$1 billion during the term of the Sales Agreement are sold at that price, would decrease our as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock after the offering by \$0.45 per share and would decrease the dilution in net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock to new investors by \$0.55 per share, after deducting estimated commissions and estimated aggregate offering expenses payable by us. The number of shares of our Common Stock expected to be outstanding immediately after this offering included in the table above is based on 111,146,158 shares of our Common Stock.

This information is supplied for illustrative purposes only and may differ based on the actual offering price and the actual number of shares of our Common Stock sold in this offering.

To the extent that other shares of our Common Stock are issued, investors purchasing shares of our Common Stock in this offering could experience further dilution. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of those securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We entered into the Sales Agreement with the Agents on August 8, 2025. Under the terms of the Sales Agreement, we may offer and sell shares of our Common Stock having an aggregate gross sales price of up to \$1,000,000,000 from time to time through Cantor, acting as the principal and/or the sole designated sales agent. A copy of the Sales Agreement is filed as Exhibit 1.2 to this prospectus and incorporated by reference herein.

Upon delivery of a placement notice to Cantor and subject to the terms and conditions of the Sales Agreement, Cantor may sell shares of our Common Stock by any method permitted by law deemed to be an “at the market offering” as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act. We may instruct Cantor not to sell shares of our Common Stock if the sales cannot be effected at or above the price designated by us from time to time. We or Cantor may suspend the offering of shares of our Common Stock upon notice and subject to other conditions.

We will pay the Agents commissions, in cash, for their services in acting as agents in the sale of our Common Stock. The Agents will be entitled to compensation at a commission rate of up to 3.0% of the gross sales price per share issued by us and sold pursuant to the Sales Agreement. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition of this offering, the actual total public offering amount, commissions and proceeds to us, if any, are not determinable at this time. We have also agreed to reimburse the Agents for certain specified fees and documented expenses, including the reasonable and documented out-of-pocket fees and disbursements of each of the co-counsels to the Agents in an amount not to exceed (a) \$125,000 in connection with the execution of the Sales Agreement, (b) \$25,000 per calendar quarter thereafter payable in connection with each representation date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to the terms of the Sales Agreement, and (c) \$50,000 for each program “refresh” (filing of a new registration statement, prospectus or prospectus supplement relating to the shares of Common Stock and/or an amendment of the Sales Agreement) executed pursuant to the Sales Agreement. We estimate that the total expenses for the offering, excluding compensation and reimbursement payable to the Agents pursuant to the terms of the Sales Agreement, will be approximately \$500,000.

Settlement for sales of our Common Stock will occur on the business day immediately following the date on which any sales are made, or on such other date that is agreed upon by us and Cantor in connection with a particular transaction, in return for payment of the net proceeds to us. Sales of our Common Stock as contemplated in this prospectus will be settled through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company or by such other means as we and Cantor may agree upon. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in an escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

Cantor will use its commercially reasonable efforts, consistent with its sales and trading practices, to solicit offers to purchase the shares of Common Stock under the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Sales Agreement. In connection with the potential future sales of Common Stock on our behalf, each Agent will be deemed to be an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the compensation of the Agents will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have agreed to provide indemnification and contribution to each Agent and specified other persons against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act.

We will report at least quarterly the number of our shares of Common Stock sold under the Sales Agreement and the net proceeds to us in connection with such sales of our Common Stock.

The offering of our Common Stock pursuant to the Sales Agreement will terminate upon the termination of the Sales Agreement as permitted therein. We and the Agents may each terminate the Sales Agreement at any time upon ten days’ prior notice.

The Agents and their respective affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking, commercial banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates, for which services they may in the future receive customary fees. To the extent required by Regulation M, the Agents will not engage in any market-making activities involving our shares of Common Stock while the offering is ongoing under this prospectus.

This prospectus may be made available in electronic format on a website maintained by each of the Agents, and each of the Agents may distribute this prospectus electronically.

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by Hogan Lovells LLP. Certain Nevada law matters will be passed upon for us by Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP. The Agents are being represented in connection with this offering by DLA Piper LLP (US).

EXPERTS

The financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2024 and 2023 incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2024 have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of Grassi & Co., CPAs P.C., an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting. The office of Grassi & Co., CPAs P.C. is located at 50 Jericho Quadrangle, Jericho, NY 11753.

\$1,000,000,000



Common Stock

Prospectus

Cantor

Cohen & Company Capital Markets

August 8, 2025

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth the estimated expenses to be borne by us in connection with the issuance and distribution of securities being registered hereby.

	<u>Amount to be Paid</u>
SEC Registration Fee	\$ 153,100
Transfer Agent and Trustee Fees and Expenses	*
Printing	*
Legal Fees and Expenses	*
Rating Agency Fees	*
Accounting Fees and Expenses	*
Miscellaneous	*
TOTAL	<u>\$ 153,100</u>

† Applicable SEC registration fees have been deferred in accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r) of the Securities Act of 1933 and are not estimable at this time.

* These fees and expenses are calculated based on the amount of securities offered and accordingly cannot be estimated at this time.

Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

We are a Nevada corporation and generally governed by Chapter 78 and other applicable provisions of Title 7 of the Nevada Revised Statutes (“NRS”).

NRS 78.138 provides that, unless the corporation’s articles of incorporation provide for greater individual liability, a director or officer is not individually liable to the corporation or its stockholders or creditors for any damages as a result of any act or failure to act in his or her capacity as a director or officer unless the statutory presumption that such director or officer has acted in good faith, on an informed basis and with a view to the interests of the corporation has been rebutted, and it is proven that (i) the director’s or officer’s acts or omissions constituted a breach of his or her fiduciary duties, and (ii) such breach involved intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of law. Our articles of incorporation, as amended (the “Articles of Incorporation”) provide that no director or officer shall have personal liability to the Company or its stockholders for damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, but nothing in such provisions shall eliminate or limit the liability of a director or officer for (a) acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud or knowing violation of law; or (b) payment of distributions in violation of NRS 78.300.

NRS 78.7502(1) provides that a corporation may indemnify, pursuant to that statutory provision, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or other enterprise or as a manager of a limited liability company, against expenses (including attorneys’ fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

NRS 78.7502(2) permits a corporation to indemnify, pursuant to that statutory provision, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person acted in any of the capacities set forth above against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he acted under similar standards, except that no indemnification pursuant to NRS 78.7502 may be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after any appeals taken therefrom, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which such action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines that, in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

NRS 78.751(1) provides that a corporation shall indemnify any person who is a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, against expenses actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with defending an action (including, without limitation, attorney's fees), to the extent that the person is successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, including, without limitation, an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise or as a manager of a limited liability company, or any claim, issue or matter in such action.

NRS 78.752 provides that a Nevada corporation may purchase and maintain insurance or make other financial arrangements on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another company, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, for any liability asserted against him and liability and expenses incurred by him in his capacity as a director, officer, employee, or agent, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the corporation has the authority to indemnify him against such liability and expenses. We have obtained insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers. Under such policies, the insurer, on our behalf, may also pay amounts for which we have granted indemnification to the directors or officers.

The foregoing discussion of indemnification pursuant to the NRS merely summarizes certain aspects of indemnification provisions and is limited by reference to the above discussed sections of the NRS.

In addition, the Articles of Incorporation provide that we shall indemnify to the fullest extent permitted by law any person made or threatened to be made a party to any threatened or actual action or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, as a result of the fact that they are or were a director of the Registrant or are or were serving as a director, officer, employee or agent of another entity at our request against judgments, fines, costs, settlement amounts and similar costs and expenses, liability and loss reasonably incurred or suffered by them in connection with such service. The Articles of Incorporation also permit us to advance to any such person the funds necessary for payment of expenses incurred in connection with defending any proceeding from which such person is indemnified by the corporation, in advance of the final disposition of such proceeding, provided that we have received an undertaking to repay such amount so advanced if it is ultimately determined by a final and unappealable judicial decision that such person is not entitled to be indemnified therefor. Our Amended and Restated Bylaws (the "Bylaws") require that we indemnify any present or former officer or director against expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement and reasonably incurred in connection with a threatened, pending or completed action, suit or other similar proceeding in a covered capacity, which generally means in connection with the indemnitee's service on behalf of the Registrant. The Bylaws further provide that we must advance expenses incurred, or reasonably expected to be incurred, within three (3) months of any proceeding to which the indemnitee was or is a party or is otherwise involved by reason of the fact that he or she was serving or acting in a covered capacity. An indemnitee is entitled to advances, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, solely upon the execution and delivery to us of an undertaking providing that the indemnitee agrees to repay the advance to the extent it is ultimately determined that he or she was not entitled to be indemnified by us under the provisions of the Bylaws, the Articles of Incorporation, or an agreement between us and the indemnitee.

In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments and fines incurred by a director or executive officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of our directors or executive officers or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers, and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by us of expenses incurred or paid by our director, officer, or controlling person in the successful defense of any action, suit, or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, we will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Item 16. Exhibits.

A list of exhibits filed with this registration statement is contained in the exhibits index, which is incorporated by reference.

Exhibit Number	Description of Documents
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
1.2	<u>Controlled Equity OfferingSM Sales Agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. and Cohen & Company Capital Markets.</u>
3.1	<u>Articles of Incorporation as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada on November 27, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Form S-1 filed with the SEC on April 8, 2013).</u>
3.2	<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of Verb Technology Company, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 1, 2019).</u>
3.3	<u>Articles of Merger as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada on October 6, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 22, 2014).</u>
3.4	<u>Articles of Merger as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada on April 4, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 24, 2017).</u>
3.5	<u>Certificate of Correction as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada on April 17, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 24, 2017).</u>
3.6	<u>Certificate of Change as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada on February 1, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Form 10-K filed with the SEC on February 7, 2019).</u>
3.7	<u>Articles of Merger as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada on January 31, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Form 10-K filed with the SEC on February 7, 2019).</u>
3.8	<u>Certificate of Correction as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada on February 22, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on March 14, 2019).</u>
3.9	<u>Certificate of Withdrawal of Designation of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 8, 2025).</u>
3.10	<u>Certificate of Withdrawal of Designation of the Series B Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 8, 2025).</u>
3.11	<u>Certificate of Withdrawal of Designation of the Series C Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 8, 2025).</u>
3.12	<u>Certificate of Withdrawal of Designation of the Series D Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 8, 2025).</u>
4.1	<u>Form of Indenture.</u>
4.2*	Form of Certificate of Designation.
4.3*	Form of Warrant Agreement.
4.4*	Form of Warrant.
4.5*	Form of Rights Agent Agreement.
4.6*	Form of Purchase Contract.
4.7*	Form of Unit Agreement.
5.1	<u>Opinion of Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP.</u>
5.2	<u>Opinion of Hogan Lovells US LLP.</u>
23.1	<u>Consent of Grassi & Co., CPAs, P.C.</u>
23.2	<u>Consent of Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP (contained in Exhibit 5.1).</u>
23.3	<u>Consent of Hogan Lovells US LLP (contained in Exhibit 5.2).</u>
24.1	<u>Powers of Attorney (included on the signature page of Registration Statement).</u>
25.1**	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of Trustee to act as trustee under the Indenture.
107	<u>Filing Fee Table.</u>

* To be filed, if necessary, by a post-effective amendment to the registration statement or as an exhibit to a document incorporated by reference herein in connection with an offering of the offered securities.

** To be filed, if applicable, in accordance with the requirements of Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act and the applicable rules thereunder.

Item 17. Undertakings.

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act, as amended;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Filing Fee Tables" or "Calculation of Registration Fee" table, as applicable, in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement; *provided, however*, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) of this section do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the SEC by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:

(i) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and

(ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to the registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer and sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Verb Technology Company, Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Las Vegas, State of Nevada on August 8, 2025.

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.

By: /s/ Veronika Kapustina

Name: Veronika Kapustina

Title: Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each individual whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints each of Veronika Kapustina and Sarah Olsen, acting singly, his or her true and lawful agent, proxy and attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to (i) act on, sign and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement together with all schedules and exhibits thereto and any subsequent registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, together with all schedules and exhibits thereto, (ii) act on, sign and file such certificates, instruments, agreements and other documents as may be necessary or appropriate in connection therewith, (iii) act on and file any supplement to any prospectus included in this registration statement or any such amendment or any subsequent registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and (iv) take any and all actions which may be necessary or appropriate in connection therewith, granting unto such agent, proxy and attorney-in-fact full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing necessary or appropriate to be done, as fully for all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby approving, ratifying and confirming all that such agents, proxies and attorneys-in-fact or any of their substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities indicated on August 8, 2025.

<u>/s/ Veronika Kapustina</u> Veronika Kapustina	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)
<u>/s/ Sarah Olsen</u> Sarah Olsen	Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)
<u>/s/ Manuel Stotz</u> Manuel Stotz	Executive Chairman
<u>/s/ Nicolas Cary</u> Nicolas Cary	Director
<u>/s/ Rory J. Cutaia</u> Rory J. Cutaia	Director
<u>/s/ Tucker Highfield</u> Tucker Highfield	Director
<u>/s/ Evan Sohn</u> Evan Sohn	Director

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.

Shares of Common Stock
(par value \$0.0001 per share)

Controlled Equity OfferingSMSales Agreement

August 8, 2025

Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.
110 East 59th Street
New York, NY 10022

Cohen & Company Capital Markets,
a division of Cohen & Company Securities, LLC
3 Columbus Circle
New York, NY 10019

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Verb Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “Company”), confirms its agreement (this “Agreement”) with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. (“Cantor”) and Cohen & Company Capital Markets, a division of Cohen & Company Securities, LLC (each an “Agent” and together, the “Agents”), as follows:

1. Issuance and Sale of Placement Shares. The Company agrees that, from time to time during the term of this Agreement, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, it may issue and sell to or through Cantor, as principal and/or the sole designated sales agent, shares of common stock (the “Placement Shares”) of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”); *provided, however*, that in no event shall the Company issue or sell through the Agents such number or dollar amount of Placement Shares that would (a) exceed the number or dollar amount of shares of Common Stock registered on the effective Registration Statement (defined below) pursuant to which the offering is being made, (b) exceed the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (less shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of any outstanding securities of the Company or otherwise reserved from the Company’s authorized capital stock), (c) exceed the number or dollar amount of shares of Common Stock permitted to be sold under Form S-3 (including General Instruction I.B.6 thereof, if applicable) or (d) exceed the number or dollar amount of shares of Common Stock for which the Company has filed a Prospectus Supplement (defined below) (the lesser of (a), (b), (c) and (d), the “Maximum Amount”). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the parties hereto agree that compliance with the limitations set forth in this Section 1 on the amount of Placement Shares issued and sold under this Agreement shall be the sole responsibility of the Company and that the Agents shall have no obligation in connection with such compliance. The offer and sale of Placement Shares through the Agents will be effected pursuant to the Registration Statement (defined below) filed by the Company and which will be deemed automatically effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”), although nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as requiring the Company to use the Registration Statement to issue Common Stock.
-

The Company will file, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), and the rules and regulations thereunder (the “**Securities Act Regulations**”), with the Commission a registration statement on Form S-3, including a base prospectus, relating to certain securities, including the Placement Shares to be issued from time to time by the Company, and which incorporates by reference documents that the Company has filed or will file in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), and the rules and regulations thereunder. The Company has prepared a prospectus included as part of the registration statement, which prospectus relates to the Placement Shares to be issued from time to time by the Company (the “**Sales Prospectus**”). Except where the context otherwise requires, such registration statement, as amended by any post-effective amendment thereto, including all documents filed as part thereof or incorporated by reference therein, and including any information contained in a Prospectus (defined below) subsequently filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act Regulations or deemed to be a part of such registration statement pursuant to Rule 430B of the Securities Act Regulations, and any one or more additional effective registration statements on Form S-3 from time to time that will contain a base prospectus and related prospectus or prospectus supplement, if applicable (which shall be a “**Prospectus Supplement**”), with respect to the Placement Shares, is herein called the “**Registration Statement**.” The base prospectus or base prospectuses (including the Sales Prospectus), including all documents incorporated therein by reference to the extent such information has not been superseded or modified in accordance with Rule 412 under the Securities Act (as qualified by Rule 430B(g) of the Securities Act), included in the Registration Statement, as they may be supplemented, if necessary, by a Prospectus Supplement, in the form in which such prospectus or prospectuses and/or Prospectus Supplement have most recently been filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act Regulations, together with the then issued Issuer Free Writing Prospectus(es) (defined below), is herein called the “**Prospectus**.”

Any reference herein to the Registration Statement, any Prospectus Supplement, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and, in each case, any amendments and supplements thereto, shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents, if any, incorporated by reference therein (the “**Incorporated Documents**”), including, unless the context otherwise requires, the documents, if any, filed as exhibits to such Incorporated Documents. Any reference herein to the terms “amend,” “amendment” or “supplement” with respect to the Registration Statement, any Prospectus Supplement, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the Exchange Act on or after the most-recent effective date of the Registration Statement, or the date of the Prospectus Supplement, Prospectus or such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, as the case may be, and incorporated therein by reference. For purposes of this Agreement, all references to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or to any amendment or supplement thereto shall be deemed to include the most recent copy filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval system, or if applicable, the Interactive Data Electronic Application system when used by the Commission (collectively, “**EDGAR**”).

2. Placements. Each time that the Company wishes and determines in its sole discretion to issue and sell Placement Shares hereunder (each, a “**Placement**”), it will notify Cantor by email notice (or other method mutually agreed to in writing by the parties) of the number of Placement Shares to be issued, the time period during which sales are requested to be made, any limitation on the number of Placement Shares that may be sold in any one day and any minimum price below which sales may not be made (a “**Placement Notice**”), the form of which is attached hereto as Schedule 1. The Placement Notice shall originate from any of the individuals from the Company set forth on Schedule 3 (with a copy to each of the other individuals from the Company listed on such schedule), and shall be addressed to each of the individuals from Cantor set forth on Schedule 3, as such Schedule 3 may be amended from time to time with respect to the individuals of each party by such party providing written notice to the other party of the addition or deletion of individuals of such party. The Placement Notice shall be effective unless and until (i) Cantor declines to accept the terms contained therein for any reason, in its sole discretion, (ii) the entire amount of the Placement Shares thereunder have been sold, (iii) the Company suspends or terminates the Placement Notice, or (iv) this Agreement has been terminated under the provisions of Section 12. The amount of any discount, commission or other compensation to be paid by the Company to Cantor in connection with the sale of the Placement Shares shall be calculated in accordance with the terms set forth in Schedule 2. It is expressly acknowledged and agreed that neither the Company nor Cantor will have any obligation whatsoever with respect to a Placement or any Placement Shares unless and until the Company delivers a Placement Notice to Cantor and Cantor does not decline such Placement Notice pursuant to the terms set forth above, and then only upon the terms specified therein and herein. In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of a Placement Notice, the terms of the Placement Notice will control (unless such Placement Notice is declined, suspended or otherwise terminated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement).
3. Sale of Placement Shares by Cantor. Subject to the provisions of Section 5(a), Cantor, for the period specified in the Placement Notice, will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations and the rules of the Nasdaq Capital Market (the “**Exchange**”), to sell the Placement Shares up to the amount specified in, and otherwise in accordance with the terms of, such Placement Notice. Cantor will provide written confirmation to the Company no later than the opening of the Trading Day (defined below) immediately following the Trading Day on which it has made sales of Placement Shares hereunder setting forth the number of Placement Shares sold on such day, the Gross Proceeds (defined below) from such sales, the compensation payable by the Company to Cantor pursuant to Section 2 with respect to such sales, and the Net Proceeds (defined below) payable to the Company, with an itemization of the deductions made by Cantor (as set forth in Section 5(b)) from the Gross Proceeds that it receives from such sales. Subject to the terms of the Placement Notice, Cantor may sell Placement Shares by any method permitted by law deemed to be an “at the market offering” as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) of the Securities Act Regulations. “**Trading Day**” means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Exchange.

4. Suspension of Sales. The Company or Cantor may, upon notice to the other party in writing (including by email correspondence to each of the individuals of the other party set forth on Schedule 3, if receipt of such correspondence is actually acknowledged by any of the individuals to whom the notice is sent, other than via auto-reply) or by telephone (confirmed immediately by verifiable facsimile transmission or email correspondence to each of the individuals of the other party set forth on Schedule 3), suspend any sale of Placement Shares (a "Suspension"); *provided, however*, that such Suspension shall not affect or impair any party's obligations with respect to any Placement Shares sold hereunder prior to the receipt of such notice. While a Suspension is in effect any obligation under Sections 7(l), 7(m), and 7(n) with respect to the delivery of certificates, opinions, or comfort letters to the Agents, shall be waived. Each of the parties agrees that no such notice under this Section 4 shall be effective against any other party unless it is made to one of the individuals named on Schedule 3 hereto, as such Schedule 3 may be amended from time to time. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, during any period in which the Company is in possession of material non-public information, the Company and the Agents agree that (i) no sale of Placement Shares will take place, (ii) the Company shall not request the sale of any Placement Shares, and (iii) the Agents shall not be obligated to sell or offer to sell any Placement Shares.
5. Sale and Delivery to Cantor; Settlement.
- (a) Sale of Placement Shares. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, upon Cantor's acceptance of the terms of a Placement Notice, and unless the sale of the Placement Shares described therein has been declined, suspended, or otherwise terminated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, Cantor, for the period specified in the Placement Notice, will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable law and regulations to sell such Placement Shares up to the amount specified, and otherwise in accordance with the terms of such Placement Notice. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (i) there can be no assurance that Cantor will be successful in selling Placement Shares, (ii) Cantor will incur no liability or obligation to the Company or any other person or entity if it does not sell Placement Shares for any reason other than a failure by Cantor to use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable law and regulations to sell such Placement Shares as required under this Agreement and (iii) Cantor shall be under no obligation to purchase Placement Shares on a principal basis pursuant to this Agreement, except as otherwise agreed by Cantor and the Company.
- (b) Settlement of Placement Shares. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Placement Notice, settlement for sales of Placement Shares will occur on the first (1st) Trading Day (or such earlier day as is industry practice for regular-way trading) following the date on which such sales are made (each, a "Settlement Date"). Cantor shall notify the Company of each sale of Placement Shares no later than the opening of the Trading Day immediately following the Trading Day on which it has made sales of Placement Shares hereunder. The amount of proceeds to be delivered to the Company on a Settlement Date against receipt of the Placement Shares sold will be equal to the aggregate sales price received by Cantor for the Placement Shares (the "Gross Proceeds"), after deduction for (i) Cantor's commission, discount or other compensation for such sales payable by the Company pursuant to Section 2 hereof, and (ii) any transaction fees imposed by any Governmental Authority (defined below) in respect of such sales (the "Net Proceeds").

- (c) Delivery of Placement Shares. On or before each Settlement Date, the Company will, or will cause its transfer agent to, electronically transfer the Placement Shares being sold by crediting Cantor's or its designee's account (provided Cantor shall have given the Company written notice of such designee at least one Trading Day prior to the Settlement Date) at The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit and Withdrawal at Custodian System or by such other means of delivery as may be mutually agreed upon by the parties hereto which in all cases shall be freely tradable, transferable, registered shares in good deliverable form. On each Settlement Date, Cantor will deliver the related Net Proceeds in same day funds to an account designated by the Company on, or prior to, the Settlement Date. The Company agrees that if the Company, or its transfer agent (if applicable), defaults in its obligation to deliver Placement Shares on a Settlement Date, the Company agrees that in addition to and in no way limiting the rights and obligations set forth in Section 10(a) hereto, it will (i) hold Cantor harmless against any loss, claim, damage, or expense (including reasonable legal fees and expenses), as incurred, arising out of or in connection with such default by the Company or its transfer agent (if applicable) and (ii) pay to Cantor any commission, discount, or other compensation to which it would otherwise have been entitled absent such default.
- (d) Denominations; Registration. Certificates for the Placement Shares, if any, shall be in such denominations and registered in such names as the Agents may request in writing at least one full Business Day (defined below) before the applicable Settlement Date. The certificates for the Placement Shares, if any, will be made available by the Company for examination and packaging by the Agents in The City of New York not later than noon (New York time) on the Business Day prior to the applicable Settlement Date.
- (e) Limitations on Offering Size. Under no circumstances shall the Company cause or request the offer or sale of any Placement Shares if, after giving effect to the sale of such Placement Shares, the aggregate gross sales proceeds of Placement Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement would exceed the lesser of (A) together with all sales of Placement Shares under this Agreement, the Maximum Amount and (B) the amount authorized from time to time to be issued and sold under this Agreement by the Company's board of directors, a duly authorized committee thereof or a duly authorized executive committee, and notified to Cantor in writing. Under no circumstances shall the Company cause or request the offer or sale of any Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement at a price lower than the minimum price authorized from time to time by the Company's board of directors, a duly authorized committee thereof or a duly authorized executive committee. Further, under no circumstances shall the Company cause or permit the aggregate offering amount of Placement Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement to exceed the Maximum Amount.

6. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each Agent that as of the date of this Agreement and as of each Applicable Time (defined below):
- (a) Registration Statement and Prospectus. The Company and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement meet the requirements for and comply with the applicable conditions set forth in Form S-3 (including General Instructions I.A and I.B) under the Securities Act. The Registration Statement has been or will be filed with the Commission and has been or will be declared or deemed effective by the Commission under the Securities Act prior to the issuance of any Placement Notices by the Company. As of each Applicable Time, the Registration Statement is effective. The Sales Prospectus will name the Agents as the agents in the section entitled “Plan of Distribution.” The Company has not received, and has no notice of, any order of the Commission preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, or threatening or instituting proceedings for that purpose. The Registration Statement and the offer and sale of Placement Shares as contemplated hereby meet the requirements of Rule 415 under the Securities Act and comply in all material respects with said Rule. Any statutes, regulations, contracts or other documents that are required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement have been so described or filed. Copies of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, and any such amendments or supplements and all documents incorporated by reference therein that were filed with the Commission on or prior to the date of this Agreement have been delivered, or are available through EDGAR, to the Agents and their counsel. The Company has not distributed and, prior to the later to occur of each Settlement Date and completion of the distribution of the Placement Shares, will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering or sale of the Placement Shares other than the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to which the Agents have consented. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act and is currently listed on the Exchange under the trading symbol “VERB.” The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act, delisting the Common Stock from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or the Exchange is contemplating terminating such registration or listing. To the Company’s knowledge, it is in compliance with all applicable listing requirements of the Exchange.
- (b) No Misstatement or Omission. The Registration Statement, when it became or becomes effective, and the Prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, on the date of such Prospectus or amendment or supplement, conformed and will conform in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act. At each Settlement Date, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, as of such date, will conform in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act. The Registration Statement, when it became or becomes effective, did not, and will not, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Prospectus and any amendment and supplement thereto, on the date thereof and at each Applicable Time (defined below), did not or will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The documents incorporated by reference in the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement did not, and any further documents filed and incorporated by reference therein will not, when filed with the Commission, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated in such document or necessary to make the statements in such document, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The foregoing shall not apply to statements in, or omissions from, any such document made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, information furnished to the Company by the Agents in writing specifically for use in the preparation thereof, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by the Agents to the Company consists of “Agents’ Information” as defined below.
- (c) Conformity with the Securities Act and Exchange Act. The Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, and the documents incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, when such documents were or are filed with the Commission under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or became or become effective under the Securities Act, as the case may be, conformed or will conform in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable.

- (d) Financial Information. The consolidated financial statements of the Company included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, if any, together with the related notes and schedules, present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company and the Subsidiaries (defined below) as of the dates indicated and the consolidated results of operations, cash flows and changes in stockholders' equity of the Company for the periods specified and have been prepared in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act and Exchange Act and in conformity with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved; the other financial and statistical data with respect to the Company and the Subsidiaries (defined below) contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, if any, are accurately and fairly presented and prepared on a basis consistent with the financial statements and books and records of the Company; there are no financial statements (historical or pro forma) that are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus that are not included or incorporated by reference as required; the Company and the Subsidiaries (defined below) do not have any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations), not described in the Registration Statement (excluding the exhibits thereto), and the Prospectus; and all disclosures contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, if any, regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, to the extent applicable. The interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and has been prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto.
- (e) Conformity with EDGAR Filing. The Prospectus delivered to the Agents for use in connection with the sale of the Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement will be identical to the versions of the Prospectus created to be transmitted to the Commission for filing via EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- (f) Organization. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are duly organized, validly existing as a corporation or limited liability company, as applicable, and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are duly licensed or qualified as a foreign corporation or limited liability company, as applicable, for transaction of business and in good standing under the laws of each other jurisdiction in which their respective ownership or lease of property or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such license or qualification, and have all corporate power and authority necessary to own or hold their respective properties and to conduct their respective businesses as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing or have such power or authority would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on or affecting the assets, business, operations, earnings, properties, condition (financial or otherwise), prospects, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, or prevent or materially interfere with consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby (a "Material Adverse Effect").

- (g) Subsidiaries. The subsidiaries set forth on Schedule 4 (collectively, the “Subsidiaries”), are the Company’s only significant subsidiaries (as such term is defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X promulgated by the Commission). Except as set forth in the Registration Statement and in the Prospectus, the Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the equity interests of the Subsidiaries free and clear of any lien, charge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal or other restriction, and all the equity interests of the Subsidiaries are validly issued and are fully paid, nonassessable and free of preemptive and similar rights. No Subsidiary is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such Subsidiary’s capital stock, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such Subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such Subsidiary’s property or assets to the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company.
- (h) No Violation or Default. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is (i) in violation of its charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents; (ii) in default, and no event has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are subject; or (iii) in violation of any law or statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any Governmental Authority, except, in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for any such violation or default that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. To the Company’s knowledge, no other party under any material contract or other agreement to which it or any of its Subsidiaries is a party is in default in any respect thereunder where such default would have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (i) No Material Adverse Change. Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, if any (including any document deemed incorporated by reference therein), there has not been (i) any Material Adverse Effect or the occurrence of any development that the Company reasonably expects will result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) any transaction which is material to the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (iii) any obligation or liability, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations), incurred by the Company or any Subsidiary, which is material to the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (iv) any material change in the capital stock or outstanding long-term indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (v) any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made on the capital stock of the Company or any Subsidiary, other than in each case above in the ordinary course of business or as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement or Prospectus (including any document deemed incorporated by reference therein).

- (j) Capitalization. The issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and, other than as disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, are not subject to any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or similar rights. The Company has an authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as of the dates referred to therein (other than the grant of additional options under the Company's existing stock option plans, or changes in the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company due to the issuance of shares upon the exercise or conversion of securities exercisable for, or convertible into, Common Stock outstanding on the date hereof) and such authorized capital stock conforms to the description thereof set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. The description of the securities of the Company in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus is complete and accurate in all material respects. Except as disclosed in or contemplated by the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as of the date referred to therein, the Company does not have outstanding any options to purchase, or any rights or warrants to subscribe for, or any securities or obligations convertible into, or exchangeable for, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell, any shares of capital stock or other securities.
- (k) Authorization; Enforceability. The Company has full legal right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and perform the transactions contemplated hereby. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the Agents, is a legal, valid and binding agreement of the Company enforceable in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles.
- (l) Authorization of Placement Shares. The Placement Shares, when issued and delivered pursuant to the terms approved by the board of directors of the Company or a duly authorized committee thereof, or a duly authorized executive committee, against payment therefor as provided herein, will be duly and validly authorized and issued and fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of any pledge, lien, encumbrance, security interest or other claim, including any statutory or contractual preemptive rights, resale rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights, and will be registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act. The Placement Shares, when issued, will conform to the description thereof set forth in or incorporated into the Prospectus.
- (m) No Consents Required. No consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any Governmental Authority is required for the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the issuance and sale by the Company of the Placement Shares, except for such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders and registrations or qualifications as may be required under applicable state securities laws or by the by-laws and rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("**FINRA**") or the Exchange in connection with the sale of the Placement Shares by the Agent.
- (n) No Preferential Rights. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, (i) no person, as such term is defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act (each, a "**Person**"), has the right, contractual or otherwise, to cause the Company to issue or sell to such Person any Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock or other securities of the Company, (ii) no Person has any preemptive rights, resale rights, rights of first refusal, rights of co-sale, or any other rights (whether pursuant to a "poison pill" provision or otherwise) to purchase any Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock or other securities of the Company, (iii) no Person has the right to act as an underwriter or as a financial advisor to the Company in connection with the offer and sale of the Common Stock, and (iv) no Person has the right, contractual or otherwise, to require the Company to register under the Securities Act any Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock or other securities of the Company, or to include any such shares or other securities in the Registration Statement or the offering contemplated thereby, whether as a result of the filing or effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the sale of the Placement Shares as contemplated thereby or otherwise.

- (o) Independent Public Accounting Firm. Grassi & Co., CPAs, P.C. (the “Accountant”), whose report on the consolidated financial statements of the Company is filed with the Commission as part of the Company’s most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission and incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, are and, during the periods covered by their report, were an independent registered public accounting firm within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). To the Company’s knowledge, the Accountant is not in violation of the auditor independence requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”) with respect to the Company.
- (p) Enforceability of Agreements. All agreements between the Company and third parties expressly referenced in the Prospectus, other than such agreements that have expired by their terms or whose termination is disclosed in documents filed by the Company on EDGAR, are legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, except to the extent that (i) enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally and by general equitable principles and (ii) the indemnification provisions of certain agreements may be limited by federal or state securities laws or public policy considerations in respect thereof, and except for any unenforceability that, individually or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (q) No Litigation. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, there are no actions, suits or proceedings by or before any Governmental Authority pending, nor, to the Company’s knowledge, any audits or investigations by or before any Governmental Authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is a party or to which any property of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is the subject that, individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect and, to the Company’s knowledge, no such actions, suits, proceedings, audits or investigations are threatened or contemplated by any Governmental Authority; and (i) there are no current or pending audits or investigations, actions, suits or proceedings by or before any Governmental Authority that are required under the Securities Act to be described in the Prospectus that are not so described; and (ii) there are no contracts or other documents that are required under the Securities Act to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement that are not so filed.
- (r) Consents and Permits. The Company and each Subsidiary possess such valid and current certificates, authorizations or permits issued by the appropriate state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct their respective businesses, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or non-compliance with, any such certificate, authorization or permit which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, could result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (s) [Reserved].

- (t) Intellectual Property. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries own, possess, license or have other rights to use all foreign and domestic patents, patent applications, trade and service marks, trade and service mark registrations, trade names, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets, technology, Internet domain names, know-how and other intellectual property (collectively, the “Intellectual Property”), necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses as now conducted except to the extent that the failure to own, possess, license or otherwise hold adequate rights to use such Intellectual Property would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (i) there are no rights of third parties to any such Intellectual Property owned by the Company and its Subsidiaries; (ii) to the Company’s knowledge, there is no infringement by third parties of any such Intellectual Property; (iii) there is no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the Company’s and its Subsidiaries’ rights in or to any such Intellectual Property, and the Company is unaware of any facts which could form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; (iv) there is no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property; (v) there is no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company and its Subsidiaries infringe or otherwise violate any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of others; (vi) to the Company’s knowledge, there is no third-party U.S. patent or published U.S. patent application which contains claims for which an Interference Proceeding (as defined in 35 U.S.C. § 135) has been commenced against any patent or patent application described in the Prospectus as being owned by or licensed to the Company; and (vii) the Company and its Subsidiaries have complied with the terms of each agreement pursuant to which Intellectual Property has been licensed to the Company or such Subsidiary, and all such agreements are in full force and effect, except, in the case of any of clauses (i)-(vii) above, for any such infringement by third parties or any such pending or threatened suit, action, proceeding or claim as would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (u) [Reserved].
- (v) Market Capitalization. At the time the Registration Statement was or will be originally declared effective, and at the time the Company’s most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K was filed with the Commission, the Company met or will meet the then-applicable requirements for the use of Form S-3 under the Securities Act, including, but not limited to, General Instruction I.B.1 of Form S-3. The Company is not a shell company (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) and has not been a shell company for at least 12 calendar months previously and if it has been a shell company at any time previously, has filed current Form 10 information (as defined in Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3) with the Commission at least 12 calendar months previously reflecting its status as an entity that is not a shell company.
- (w) FINRA Matters. The information provided to the Agents by the Company, its counsel, and its officers and directors for purposes of the Agent’s compliance with applicable FINRA rules in connection with the offering of the Shares is true, complete, and correct and compliant with FINRA’s rules. The Company meets the definition of the term “experienced issuer” specified in FINRA Rule 5110(j)(6).

- (x) No Material Defaults. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has defaulted on any installment on indebtedness for borrowed money or on any rental on one or more long-term leases, which defaults, individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has not filed a report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act since the filing of its last Annual Report on Form 10-K, indicating that it (i) has failed to pay any dividend or sinking fund installment on preferred stock or (ii) has defaulted on any installment on indebtedness for borrowed money or on any rental on one or more long-term leases, which defaults, individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (y) Certain Market Activities. Neither the Company, nor any of the Subsidiaries, nor any of their respective directors, officers or controlling persons has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed, or that has constituted or would reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act or otherwise, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Placement Shares.
- (z) Broker/Dealer Relationships. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries (i) is required to register as a “broker” or “dealer” in accordance with the provisions of the Exchange Act or (ii) directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is a “person associated with a member” or “associated person of a member” (within the meaning set forth in the FINRA Manual).
- (aa) No Reliance. The Company has not relied upon the Agents or legal counsel for the Agents for any legal, tax or accounting advice in connection with the offering and sale of the Placement Shares.
- (bb) Taxes. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have filed all federal, state, local and foreign tax returns which have been required to be filed and paid all taxes shown thereon through the date hereof, to the extent that such taxes have become due and are not being contested in good faith, except where the failure to so file or pay would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. Except as otherwise disclosed in or contemplated by the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, no tax deficiency has been determined adversely to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries which has had, or would have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no knowledge of any federal, state or other governmental tax deficiency, penalty or assessment which has been or might be asserted or threatened against it which would have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.
- (cc) Title to Real and Personal Property. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all items of real property owned by them, good and valid title to all personal property described in the Registration Statement or Prospectus as being owned by them, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and claims, except those matters that (i) do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and any of its Subsidiaries or (ii) would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real or personal property described in the Registration Statement or Prospectus as being leased by the Company and any of its Subsidiaries is held by them under valid, existing and enforceable leases, except those that (A) do not materially interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (B) would not be reasonably expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. Each of the properties of the Company and its Subsidiaries complies with all applicable codes, laws and regulations (including, without limitation, building and zoning codes, laws and regulations and laws relating to access to such properties), except if and to the extent disclosed in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or except for such failures to comply that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to interfere in any material respect with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its Subsidiaries or otherwise have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company or its subsidiaries has received from any Governmental Authorities any notice of any condemnation of, or zoning change affecting, the properties of the Company and its Subsidiaries, and the Company knows of no such condemnation or zoning change which is threatened, except for such that would not reasonably be expected to interfere in any material respect with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its Subsidiaries or otherwise have a Material Adverse Effect, individually or in the aggregate.

(dd)Environmental Laws. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with any and all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules, regulations, decisions and orders relating to the protection of human health and safety, the environment or hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, "Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received and are in compliance with all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus; and (iii) have not received notice of any actual or potential liability for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, except, in the case of any of clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above, for any such failure to comply or failure to receive required permits, licenses, other approvals or liability as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(ee)Disclosure Controls. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain systems of internal accounting controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective and the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting (other than as set forth in the Prospectus). Since the date of the latest audited financial statements of the Company included in the Prospectus, there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting (other than as set forth in the Prospectus). The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15) for the Company and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that material information relating to the Company and each of its Subsidiaries is made known to the certifying officers by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K or Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as the case may be, is being prepared. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures as of a date within 90 days prior to the filing date of the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year most recently ended (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year most recently ended the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date and the disclosure controls and procedures are effective. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no significant changes in the Company's internal controls (as such term is defined in Item 307(b) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act) or, to the Company's knowledge, in other factors that could significantly affect the Company's internal controls.

- (ff) Sarbanes-Oxley. There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply in all material respects with any applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Each of the principal executive officer and the principal financial officer of the Company (or each former principal executive officer of the Company and each former principal financial officer of the Company as applicable) has made all certifications required by Sections 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act with respect to all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it or furnished by it to the Commission. For purposes of the preceding sentence, "principal executive officer" and "principal financial officer" shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
- (gg) Finder's Fees. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has incurred any liability for any finder's fees, brokerage commissions or similar payments in connection with the transactions herein contemplated, except as may otherwise exist with respect to the Agents pursuant to this Agreement.
- (hh) Labor Disputes. No labor disturbance by or dispute with employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is threatened which would result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (ii) Investment Company Act. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is or, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Placement Shares and the application of the proceeds as described in the Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds," will be an "investment company" or an entity "controlled" by an "investment company," as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "**Investment Company Act**").
- (jj) Operations. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions to which the Company or its Subsidiaries are subject, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Authority (collectively, the "**Money Laundering Laws**"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Authority involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

- (kk)Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements. There are no transactions, arrangements and other relationships between and/or among the Company, and/or any of its affiliates and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity (each, an “**Off-Balance Sheet Transaction**”) that could reasonably be expected to affect materially the Company’s liquidity or the availability of or requirements for its capital resources, including those Off-Balance Sheet Transactions described in the Commission’s Statement about Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations (Release Nos. 33-8056; 34-45321; FR-61), required to be described in the Prospectus which have not been described as required.
- (ll) Underwriter Agreements. The Company is not a party to any agreement with an agent or underwriter for any other “at the market” or continuous equity transaction.
- (mm)ERISA. To the knowledge of the Company, each material employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“**ERISA**”), that is maintained, administered or contributed to by the Company or any of its affiliates for employees or former employees of the Company and any of its Subsidiaries has been maintained in material compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not limited to ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”); no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred which would result in a material liability to the Company with respect to any such plan excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; and for each such plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, no “accumulated funding deficiency” as defined in Section 412 of the Code has been incurred, whether or not waived, and the fair market value of the assets of each such plan (excluding for these purposes accrued but unpaid contributions) exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such plan determined using reasonable actuarial assumptions.
- (nn)Forward-Looking Statements. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) (a “**Forward-Looking Statement**”) contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.
- (oo)Margin Rules. Neither the issuance, sale and delivery of the Placement Shares nor the application of the proceeds thereof by the Company as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will violate Regulation T, U or X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any other regulation of such Board of Governors.
- (pp)Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries carry, or are covered by, insurance in such amounts and covering such risks as the Company and each of its Subsidiaries reasonably believe are adequate for the conduct of their properties and as is customary for companies engaged in similar businesses in similar industries.

- (qq) No Improper Practices. (i) Neither the Company nor the Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, or employee of the Company or any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any agent, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the past five years, made any unlawful contributions to any candidate for any political office (or failed fully to disclose any contribution in violation of applicable law) or made any contribution or other payment to any official of, or candidate for, any federal, state, municipal, or foreign office or other person charged with similar public or quasi-public duty in violation of any applicable law or of the character required to be disclosed in the Prospectus; (ii) no relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or any Subsidiary or any affiliate of any of them, on the one hand, and the directors, officers and stockholders of the Company or any Subsidiary, on the other hand, that is required by the Securities Act to be described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus that is not so described; (iii) no relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or any Subsidiary or any affiliate of them, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, or stockholders of the Company or any Subsidiary, on the other hand, that is required by the rules of FINRA to be described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus that is not so described; (iv) except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there are no material outstanding loans or advances or material guarantees of indebtedness by the Company or any Subsidiary to or for the benefit of any of their respective officers or directors or any of the members of the families of any of them; and (v) the Company has not offered, or caused any placement agent to offer, Common Stock to any person with the intent to influence unlawfully (A) a customer or supplier of the Company or any Subsidiary to alter the customer's or supplier's level or type of business with the Company or any Subsidiary or (B) a trade journalist or publication to write or publish favorable information about the Company or any Subsidiary or any of their respective products or services, and, (vi) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor any director, officer or employee of the Company or any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any agent, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has (A) violated or is in violation of any applicable provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law (collectively, "**Anti-Corruption Laws**"), (B) unlawfully promised, offered, provided, attempted to provide or authorized the provision of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any person for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business, influencing any act or decision of the recipient, or securing any improper advantage; or (C) made any payment of funds of the Company or any Subsidiary or received or retained any funds in violation of any Anti-Corruption Laws.
- (rr) Status Under the Securities Act. The Company was not and is not an ineligible issuer as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act at the times specified in Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act in connection with the offering of the Placement Shares.
- (ss) No Misstatement or Omission in an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus. Each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, as of its issue date and as of each Applicable Time (as defined in Section 23 below), did not, does not and will not include any information that conflicted, conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, including any incorporated document deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified. The foregoing sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus based upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Agents specifically for use therein.

(tt)No Conflicts. Neither the execution of this Agreement, nor the issuance, offering or sale of the Placement Shares, nor the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated herein and therein, nor the compliance by the Company with the terms and provisions hereof and thereof will conflict with, or will result in a breach of, any of the terms and provisions of, or has constituted or will constitute a default under, or has resulted in or will result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any contract or other agreement to which the Company may be bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company is subject, except (i) such conflicts, breaches or defaults as may have been waived and (ii) such conflicts, breaches and defaults that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; nor will such action result (x) in any violation of the provisions of the organizational or governing documents of the Company, or (y) in any material violation of the provisions of any statute or any order, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or of any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Company.

(uu)Sanctions. (i) The Company represents that, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, the “**Entity**”) or, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, employee, agent, affiliate or representative of the Company, is a government, individual, or entity (in this paragraph (uu), “**Person**”) that is, or is owned or controlled by a Person that is:

(A) the subject of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Department of Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (“**OFAC**”), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, His Majesty’s Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authorities, including, without limitation, designation on OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List or OFAC’s Foreign Sanctions Evaders List (as amended, collectively, “**Sanctions**”), nor

(B) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of Sanctions that broadly prohibit dealings with that country or territory (including, without limitation, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, the so-called Donetsk People’s Republic, the so-called Luhansk People’s Republic and the Crimea Region of the Ukraine) (the “**Sanctioned Countries**”).

(ii) The Company represents and covenants that the Entity will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person:

(A) to fund or facilitate any activities or business of or with any Person or in any country or territory that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject of Sanctions or is a Sanctioned Country; or

(B) in any other manner that will result in a violation of Sanctions by any Person (including any Person participating in the offering, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise).

(iii) The Company represents and covenants that, except as detailed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, for the past 5 years, the Entity has not engaged in, is not now engaging in, and will not engage in, any dealings or transactions with any Person, or in any country or territory, that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject of Sanctions or is or was a Sanctioned Country.

(vv)Stock Transfer Taxes. On each Settlement Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the sale and transfer of the Placement Shares to be sold hereunder will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been fully complied with.

- (ww)Compliance with Laws. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations and statutes (including all Environmental Laws and regulations) in the jurisdictions in which it carries on business; the Company has not received a notice of non-compliance, nor knows of, nor has reasonable grounds to know of, any facts that could give rise to a notice of non-compliance with any such laws, regulations and statutes, and is not aware of any pending change or contemplated change to any such applicable law or regulation or statutes; in each case that would have a Material Adverse Effect on the business of the Company.
- (xx)Statistical and Market-Related Data. The statistical, demographic and market-related data included in the Registration Statement and Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources.
- (yy)Cybersecurity. The Company and its Subsidiaries' information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, networks, hardware, software, websites, applications, and databases (collectively, "IT Systems") are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Company as currently conducted, free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants. The Company and its Subsidiaries have implemented and maintained commercially reasonable physical, technical and administrative controls, policies, procedures, and safeguards to maintain and protect their material confidential information and the integrity, continuous operation, redundancy and security of all IT Systems and data, including all "Personal Data" (defined below) and all sensitive, confidential or regulated data ("Confidential Data") used in connection with their businesses. "Personal Data" means (i) a natural person's name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, photograph, social security number or tax identification number, driver's license number, passport number, credit card number, bank information, or customer or account number; (ii) any information which would qualify as "personally identifying information" under the Federal Trade Commission Act, as amended; (iii) "personal data" as defined by GDPR; (iv) any information which would qualify as "protected health information" under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (collectively, "HIPAA"); (v) any "personal information" as defined by the California Consumer Privacy Act ("CCPA"); and (vi) any other piece of information that allows the identification of such natural person, or his or her family, or permits the collection or analysis of any data related to an identified person's health or sexual orientation. There have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or accesses to same, except for those that have been remedied without material cost or liability or the duty to notify any other person, nor any incidents under internal review or investigations relating to the same. The Company and its subsidiaries are presently in compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems, Confidential Data, and Personal Data and to the protection of such IT Systems, Confidential Data, and Personal Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification.

(zz)Compliance with Data Privacy Laws. The Company and its subsidiaries are, and at all prior times were, in material compliance with all applicable state and federal data privacy and security laws and regulations, including without limitation HIPAA, CCPA, and the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (“**GDPR**”) (EU 2016/679) (collectively, the “**Privacy Laws**”). To ensure compliance with the Privacy Laws, the Company has in place, complies with, and takes appropriate steps to ensure compliance in all material respects with their policies and procedures relating to data privacy and security and the collection, storage, use, processing, disclosure, handling, and analysis of Personal Data and Confidential Data (the “**Policies**”). The Company has at all times made all disclosures to users or customers required by applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, and none of such disclosures made or contained in any Policy have been inaccurate or in violation of any applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements in any material respect. The Company further certifies that neither it nor any Subsidiary: (i) has received notice of any actual or potential liability under or relating to, or actual or potential violation of, any of the Privacy Laws, and has no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (ii) is currently conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation, or other corrective action pursuant to any Privacy Law; or (iii) is a party to any order, decree, or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Privacy Law.

(aaa)Smaller Reporting Company. As of the time of filing of the Registration Statement, the Company was a “smaller reporting company,” as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

(bbb)Loans to Directors or Officers. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees or indebtedness by the Company or its Subsidiaries to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

(ccc)Primary Use. The Company is purchasing TON tokens primarily to secure and enhance The Open Network by staking them through the Proof-of-Stake consensus mechanism.

Any certificate signed by an officer of the Company and delivered to the Agents or to counsel for the Agents pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company, as applicable, to the Agents as to the matters set forth therein.

7. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees with each Agent that:

- (a) Registration Statement Amendments. After the date of this Agreement and during any period in which a Prospectus relating to any Placement Shares is required to be delivered by the Agents under the Securities Act (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172 under the Securities Act or similar rule), (i) the Company will notify the Agents promptly of the time when any subsequent amendment to the Registration Statement, other than documents incorporated by reference or amendments not related to any Placement, has been filed with the Commission and/or has become effective or any subsequent supplement to the Prospectus has been filed and of any request by the Commission for any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus related to the Placement or for additional information related to the Placement, (ii) the Company will prepare and file with the Commission, promptly upon the Agents' request, any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus that, in the Agents' reasonable opinion, may be necessary or advisable in connection with the distribution of the Placement Shares by the Agents (*provided, however*, that the failure of the Agents to make such request shall not relieve the Company of any obligation or liability hereunder, or affect the Agents' right to rely on the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement and *provided, further*, that the only remedy the Agents shall have with respect to the failure to make such filing shall be to cease making sales under this Agreement until such amendment or supplement is filed); (iii) the Company will not file any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares or a security convertible into the Placement Shares unless a copy thereof has been submitted to the Agents within a reasonable period of time before the filing and the Agents have not reasonably objected in writing thereto within two (2) Trading Days following submission thereof to the Agents (*provided, however*, that (A) the failure of the Agents to make such objection shall not relieve the Company of any obligation or liability hereunder, or affect the Agents' right to rely on the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement and (B) the Company has no obligation to provide the Agents any advance copy of such filing or to provide the Agents an opportunity to object to such filing if the filing does not name the Agents or does not relate to the transaction herein; *provided, further*, that the only remedy the Agents shall have with respect to the failure by the Company to obtain such consent shall be to cease making sales under this Agreement) and the Company will furnish to the Agents at the time of filing thereof a copy of any document that upon filing is deemed to be incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, except for those documents available via EDGAR; and (iv) the Company will cause each amendment or supplement to the Prospectus to be filed with the Commission as required pursuant to the applicable paragraph of Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act or, in the case of any document to be incorporated therein by reference, to be filed with the Commission as required pursuant to the Exchange Act, within the time period prescribed (the determination to file or not file any amendment or supplement with the Commission under this Section 7(a), based on the Company's reasonable opinion or reasonable objections, shall be made exclusively by the Company).
- (b) Notice of Commission Stop Orders. The Company will advise the Agents, promptly after it receives notice or obtains knowledge thereof, of the issuance or threatened issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, of the suspension of the qualification of the Placement Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose; and it will promptly use its commercially reasonable efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or to obtain its withdrawal if such a stop order should be issued. The Company will advise the Agents promptly after it receives any request by the Commission for any amendments to the Registration Statement or any amendments or supplements to the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or for additional information related to the offering of the Placement Shares or for additional information related to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.

- (c) Delivery of Prospectus; Subsequent Changes. During any period in which a Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares is required to be delivered by the Agents under the Securities Act with respect to the offer and sale of the Placement Shares, (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172 under the Securities Act or similar rule), the Company will comply in all material respects with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act, as from time to time in force, and to file on or before their respective due dates all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, 15(d) or any other provision of or under the Exchange Act. If the Company has omitted any information from the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act, it will use its reasonable best efforts to comply with the provisions of and make all requisite filings with the Commission pursuant to said Rule 430B and to notify the Agents promptly of all such filings; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to furnish any document to the Agents to the extent such document is available on EDGAR. If during such period (i) any event occurs as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then existing, not misleading, or (ii) for any other reason it shall be necessary during such same period to amend or supplement the Prospectus, to file any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or to file under the Exchange Act any document incorporated by reference in the Prospectus in order to comply with the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, the Company will promptly notify the Agents to suspend the offering of Placement Shares during such period and the Company will promptly amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (at the expense of the Company) so as to correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance and to prepare and furnish without charge to the Agents and to any dealer in securities as many written and electronic copies as the Agents may from time to time reasonably request of an amended Prospectus or a supplement to the Prospectus which will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance.
- (d) Listing of Placement Shares. Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice, the Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Placement Shares to be listed on the Exchange.
- (e) Delivery of Registration Statement and Prospectus. The Company will furnish to the Agents and their counsel (at the expense of the Company) copies of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (including all documents incorporated by reference therein) and all amendments and supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus that are filed with the Commission during any period in which a Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares is required to be delivered under the Securities Act (including all documents filed with the Commission during such period that are deemed to be incorporated by reference therein), in each case as soon as reasonably practicable and in such quantities as the Agents may from time to time reasonably request and, at the Agents' request, will also furnish copies of the Prospectus to each exchange or market on which sales of the Placement Shares may be made; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to furnish any document (other than the Prospectus) to the Agents to the extent such document is available on EDGAR.
- (f) Earning Statement. The Company will make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than 15 months after the end of the Company's current fiscal quarter, an earning statement covering a 12-month period that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) and Rule 158 of the Securities Act (except to the extent posted on EDGAR).
- (g) Use of Proceeds. The Company will use the Net Proceeds as described in the Prospectus in the section entitled "Use of Proceeds."

- (h) Notice of Other Sales. Without the prior written consent of the Agents, the Company will not, directly or indirectly, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any Common Stock (other than the Placement Shares offered pursuant to this Agreement) or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire, Common Stock during the period beginning on the date on which any Placement Notice is delivered to the Agents hereunder and ending on the final Settlement Date with respect to Placement Shares sold pursuant to such Placement Notice (or, if the Placement Notice has been terminated or suspended prior to the sale of all Placement Shares covered by a Placement Notice, the date of such suspension or termination); and will not directly or indirectly in any other “at the market” or continuous equity transaction offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any Common Stock (other than the Placement Shares offered pursuant to this Agreement) or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire, Common Stock prior to the twentieth (20th) day immediately following the termination of this Agreement; *provided, however*, that such restrictions will not be required in connection with the Company’s issuance or sale of (i) Common Stock, options to purchase Common Stock or Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options, pursuant to any employee or director stock option or benefits plan, stock ownership plan or dividend reinvestment plan (but not Common Stock subject to a waiver to exceed plan limits in its dividend reinvestment plan) of the Company whether now in effect or hereafter implemented, (ii) Common Stock issuable upon conversion of securities or the exercise of warrants, options or other rights in effect or outstanding, and disclosed in filings by the Company available on EDGAR or otherwise in writing to the Agents and (iii) Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock in privately negotiated transactions to vendors, customers, consultants, strategic partners or potential strategic partners or other investors conducted in a manner so as not to be integrated with the offering of Placement Shares hereby or as consideration for mergers, acquisitions, other business combinations or strategic alliances occurring after the date of this Agreement, in each case, which are not issued for capital raising purposes.
- (i) Change of Circumstances. The Company will, at any time during the pendency of a Placement Notice, advise the Agents promptly after it shall have received notice or obtained knowledge thereof, of any information or fact that would alter or affect in any material respect any opinion, certificate, letter or other document required to be provided to the Agents pursuant to this Agreement.
- (j) Due Diligence Cooperation. The Company will cooperate with any reasonable due diligence review conducted by the Agents or their representatives in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, providing information and making available documents and senior corporate officers, during regular business hours and at the Company’s principal offices or such other location as may be mutually agreed upon by the parties, as the Agents may reasonably request. The obligation of the Company under this Section 7(j) shall be deferred for any Suspension Period and shall recommence upon the termination of such Suspension Period.
- (k) Required Filings Relating to Placement of Placement Shares. The Company shall disclose, in its quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and in its Annual Report on Form 10-K to be filed by the Company with the Commission from time to time, the number of the Placement Shares sold through the Agents under this Agreement, and the net proceeds to the Company from the sale of the Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement during the relevant quarter or, in the case of an Annual Report on Form 10-K, during the fiscal year covered by such Annual Report and the fourth quarter of such fiscal year. The Company agrees that on such dates as the Securities Act shall require, the Company will (i) file a prospectus supplement with the Commission under the applicable paragraph of Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act (each and every filing date under Rule 424(b), a “**Filing Date**”), which prospectus supplement will set forth, within the relevant period, the amount of Placement Shares sold through the Agents, the Net Proceeds to the Company and the compensation payable by the Company to the Agents with respect to such Placement Shares, and (ii) deliver such number of copies of each such prospectus supplement to each exchange or market on which such sales were effected as may be required by the rules or regulations of such exchange or market.

(l) Representation Dates; Certificate. (1) Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice and (2) each time the Company:

(i) files the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares or amends or supplements (other than a prospectus supplement relating solely to an offering of securities other than the Placement Shares) the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares by means of a post-effective amendment, sticker, or supplement but not by means of incorporation of documents by reference into the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares;

(ii) files an Annual Report on Form 10-K under the Exchange Act (including any Form 10-K/A containing amended or restated financial information or a material amendment to the previously filed Form 10-K);

(iii) files its quarterly reports on Form 10-Q under the Exchange Act; or

(iv) files a current report on Form 8-K containing amended financial information (other than information “furnished” pursuant to Items 2.02 or 7.01 of Form 8-K or to provide disclosure pursuant to Item 8.01 of Form 8-K relating to the reclassification of certain properties as discontinued operations in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 144) under the Exchange Act (each date of filing of one or more of the documents referred to in clauses (i) through (iv) shall be a “**Representation Date**”);

the Company shall furnish the Agents (but in the case of clause (iv) above only if the Agents reasonably determine that the information contained in such Current Report on Form 8-K is material) with a certificate dated the Representation Date, in the form and substance satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel, substantially similar to the form previously provided to the Agents and their counsel, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented. The requirement to provide a certificate under this Section 7(l) shall be waived for any Representation Date occurring at a time at which no Placement Notice is pending, which waiver shall continue until the earlier to occur of the date the Company delivers a Placement Notice hereunder (which for such calendar quarter shall be considered a Representation Date) and the next occurring Representation Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company subsequently decides to sell Placement Shares following a Representation Date when the Company relied on such waiver and did not provide the Agents with a certificate under this Section 7(l), then before the Company delivers the instructions for the sale of Placement Shares or the Agents sell any Placement Shares pursuant to such instructions, the Company shall provide the Agents with a certificate in conformity with this Section 7(l), dated as of the date that the instructions for the sale of Placement Shares are issued.

- (m) Legal Opinion. (1) Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice and (2) within five (5) Trading Days of each Representation Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(l) for which no Suspension or waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, the Company shall cause to be furnished to the Agents (i) a written opinion and negative assurance letter of Hogan Lovells US LLP and (ii) a written opinion of Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP (together, “Company Counsel”), in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel; *provided*, that in lieu of such opinions or negative assurance letters for subsequent periodic filings under the Exchange Act, counsel may furnish the Agents with a letter (a “Reliance Letter”) to the effect that the Agents may rely on a prior opinion or negative assurance letter delivered under this Section 7(m) to the same extent as if it were dated the date of such letter (except that statements in such prior opinion or negative assurance letter, as the case may be, shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented as of the date of the Reliance Letter).
- (n) Comfort Letter. (1) Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice and (2) within five (5) Trading Days of each Representation Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(l) for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, the Company shall cause its independent registered public accounting firm to furnish the Agents letters (the “Comfort Letters”), dated the date the Comfort Letter is delivered, which shall meet the requirements set forth in this Section 7(n); *provided*, that if requested by the Agents, the Company shall cause a Comfort Letter to be furnished to the Agents within ten (10) Trading Days after the date of occurrence of any material transaction or event requiring the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K containing financial information (including the restatement of the Company’s financial statements). The Comfort Letter from the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to the Agents, (i) confirming that they are an independent registered public accounting firm within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (“PCAOB”), (ii) stating, as of such date, the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters ordinarily covered by accountants’ “comfort letters” to underwriters in connection with registered public offerings (the first such letter, the “Initial Comfort Letter”) and (iii) updating the Initial Comfort Letter with any information that would have been included in the Initial Comfort Letter had it been given on such date and modified as necessary to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, as amended and supplemented to the date of such letter. Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice, the Company shall cause to be delivered to the Agents a Comfort Letter with respect to the financial information of Lyvecom, Inc. incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.
- (o) Market Activities; Compliance with Regulation M. The Company will not, directly or indirectly, (i) take any action designed to cause or result in, or that constitutes or would reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of Common Stock or (ii) sell, bid for, or purchase Common Stock in violation of Regulation M, or pay anyone any compensation for soliciting purchases of the Placement Shares other than the Agents.
- (p) Investment Company Act. The Company will conduct its affairs in such a manner so as to reasonably ensure that neither it nor any of its Subsidiaries will be or become, at any time prior to the termination of this Agreement, required to register as an “investment company,” as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act.

- (q) No Offer to Sell. Other than an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus approved in advance by the Company and the Agents in their capacity as agents hereunder, neither of the Agents nor the Company (including its agents and representatives, other than the Agents in their capacity as such) will make, use, prepare, authorize, approve or refer to any written communication (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act), required to be filed with the Commission, that constitutes an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy Placement Shares hereunder.
- (r) Blue Sky and Other Qualifications. The Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts, in cooperation with the Agents, to qualify the Placement Shares for offering and sale, or to obtain an exemption for the Placement Shares to be offered and sold, under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Agents may designate and to maintain such qualifications and exemptions in effect for so long as required for the distribution of the Placement Shares; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject. In each jurisdiction in which the Placement Shares have been so qualified or exempt, the Company will file such statements and reports as may be required by the laws of such jurisdiction to continue such qualification or exemption, as the case may be, in effect for so long as required for the distribution of the Placement Shares.
- (s) Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and the Subsidiaries will maintain and keep accurate books and records reflecting their assets and maintain internal accounting controls in a manner designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP and including those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company, (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit the preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP, (iii) that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with management's and the Company's directors' authorization, and (iv) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on its financial statements. The Company and the Subsidiaries will maintain such controls and other procedures, including, without limitation, those required by Sections 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and the applicable regulations thereunder that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms, including, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure and to ensure that material information relating to the Company or the Subsidiaries is made known to them by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which such periodic reports are being prepared.

- (t) Secretary's Certificate; Further Documentation. Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice, the Company shall deliver to the Agents a certificate of the Secretary of the Company and attested to by an executive officer of the Company, dated as of such date, certifying as to (i) the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, (ii) the Bylaws of the Company, (iii) the resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the issuance of the Placement Shares and (iv) the incumbency of the officers duly authorized to execute this Agreement and the other documents contemplated by this Agreement. Within five (5) Trading Days of each Representation Date, the Company shall have furnished to the Agents such further information, certificates and documents as the Agents may reasonably request.
- (u) Agent Purchases. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Agents have informed the Company that each Agent may, to the extent permitted under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, purchase and sell Common Stock for its own account while this Agreement is in effect, *provided*, that the Company shall not be deemed to have authorized or consented to any such purchases or sales by such Agent.
8. Payment of Expenses. The Company will pay all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, including (i) the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement, including any fees required by the Commission, and the printing or electronic delivery of the Prospectus as originally filed and of each amendment and supplement thereto, in such number as the Agents shall deem necessary, (ii) the printing and delivery to the Agents of this Agreement and such other documents as may be required in connection with the offering, purchase, sale, issuance or delivery of the Placement Shares, (iii) the preparation, issuance and delivery of the certificates, if any, for the Placement Shares to the Agents, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any capital duties, stamp duties or other duties or taxes payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Placement Shares to the Agents, (iv) the fees and disbursements of the counsel, accountants and other advisors to the Company, (v) the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of the Agents including but not limited to the fees and expenses of the counsel to the Agents, payable upon the execution of this Agreement, (a) in an amount not to exceed \$125,000 in connection with the execution of this Agreement, (b) in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 per calendar quarter thereafter payable in connection with each Representation Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(l) for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, and (c) in an amount not to exceed \$50,000 for each program "refresh" (filing of a new registration statement, prospectus or prospectus supplement relating to the Placement Shares and/or an amendment of this Agreement) executed pursuant to this Agreement, (vi) the qualification or exemption of the Placement Shares under state securities laws in accordance with the provisions of Section 7(r) hereof, including filing fees, but excluding fees of the Agents' counsel, (vii) the printing and delivery to the Agents of copies of any Permitted Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto in such number as the Agents shall deem necessary, (viii) the preparation, printing and delivery to the Agents of copies of the blue sky survey, (ix) the fees and expenses of the transfer agent and registrar for the Common Stock, (x) the filing and other fees incident to any review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Placement Shares including the fees of the Agents' counsel (subject to the cap, set forth in clause (v) above), and (xi) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Placement Shares on the Exchange. The Company agrees to pay the fees and expenses of counsel to the Agents set forth in clause (v) above by wire transfer of immediately available funds directly to such counsel upon presentation of an invoice containing the requisite payment information prepared by such counsel, and such counsel shall be a third-party beneficiary of the expense reimbursement obligations set forth in this Section 8.

9. Conditions to the Agents' Obligations. The obligations of the Agents hereunder with respect to a Placement will be subject to the continuing accuracy and completeness of the representations and warranties made by the Company herein, to the due performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, to the completion by the Agents of a due diligence review satisfactory to it in its reasonable judgment, and to the continuing satisfaction (or waiver by the Agents in their sole discretion) of the following additional conditions:
- (a) Registration Statement Effective. The Registration Statement shall have become effective and shall be available for the (i) resale of all Placement Shares issued to the Agents and not yet sold by the Agents and (ii) sale of all Placement Shares contemplated to be issued by any Placement Notice.
- (b) No Material Notices. None of the following events shall have occurred and be continuing: (i) receipt by the Company of any request for additional information from the Commission or any other federal or state Governmental Authority during the period of effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the response to which would require any post-effective amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus; (ii) the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state Governmental Authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose; (iii) receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Placement Shares for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; or (iv) the occurrence of any event that makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any such documents so that, in the case of the Registration Statement, it will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading and, that in the case of the Prospectus, it will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (c) No Misstatement or Material Omission. The Agents shall not have advised the Company that the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, contains an untrue statement of fact that in the Agents' reasonable opinion is material, or omits to state a fact that in the Agents' reasonable opinion is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

- (d) Material Changes. Except as contemplated in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or disclosed in the Company's reports filed with the Commission, there shall not have been any material adverse change in the authorized capital stock of the Company or any Material Adverse Effect or any development that would cause a Material Adverse Effect, or a downgrading in or withdrawal of the rating assigned to any of the Company's securities (other than asset backed securities) by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined by the Commission for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) under the Securities Act (a "**Rating Organization**"), or a public announcement by any Rating Organization that it has under surveillance or review its rating of any of the Company's securities (other than asset backed securities), the effect of which, in the case of any such action by a Rating Organization described above, in the reasonable judgment of the Agents (without relieving the Company of any obligation or liability it may otherwise have), is so material as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering of the Placement Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus.
- (e) Legal Opinions. The Agents shall have received the opinions and negative assurance letters of Company Counsel required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7(m) on or before the date on which such delivery of such opinions and negative assurance letters, as applicable, is required pursuant to Section 7(m).
- (f) Comfort Letter. The Agents shall have received the Comfort Letter required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7(n) on or before the date on which such delivery of such Comfort Letter is required pursuant to Section 7(n).
- (g) Representation Certificate. The Agents shall have received the certificate required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7(l) on or before the date on which delivery of such certificate is required pursuant to Section 7(l).
- (h) No Suspension. Trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended on the Exchange and the Common Stock shall not have been delisted from the Exchange.
- (i) Other Materials. On each date on which the Company is required to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(l), the Company shall have furnished to the Agents such appropriate further information, opinions, certificates, letters and other documents as the Agents may reasonably request. All such opinions, certificates, letters and other documents will be in compliance with the provisions hereof.
- (j) Securities Act Filings Made. All filings with the Commission required by Rule 424 under the Securities Act to have been filed prior to the issuance of any Placement Notice hereunder shall have been made within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 424.
- (k) Approval for Listing. The Placement Shares shall either have been (i) approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to notice of issuance, or (ii) the Company shall have filed an application for listing of the Placement Shares on the Exchange at, or prior to, the issuance of any Placement Notice and the Exchange shall have reviewed such application and not provided any objections thereto.
- (l) FINRA. If applicable, FINRA shall have raised no objection to the terms of this offering and the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Agents as described in the Prospectus.
- (m) No Termination Event. There shall not have occurred any event that would permit the Agents to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 12(a).

10. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) Company Indemnification. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Agent, its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act) and their respective partners, members, directors, officers, employees and agents and each person, if any, who controls such Agent or any affiliate within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, joint or several, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in any related Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, joint or several, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any Governmental Authority, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; *provided* that (subject to Section 10(d) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld; and

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any Governmental Authority, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission (whether or not a party), to the extent that any such expense is not paid under clause (i) or clause (ii) of this Section 10(a),

provided, however, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made solely in reliance upon and in conformity with the Agents' Information.

(b) Agents Indemnification. Each Agent, severally but not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its directors and each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in Section 10(a), as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendments thereto), the Prospectus, any Prospectus Supplement (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to such Agent and furnished to the Company in writing by such Agent expressly for use therein. The Company hereby acknowledges that the only information that the Agents have furnished to the Company expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Prospectus Supplement or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) are the statements set forth in the first sentence of the fifth paragraph and the eighth and ninth paragraphs under the caption "Plan of Distribution" in the Sales Prospectus (the "Agents' Information").

(c) Procedure. Any party that proposes to assert the right to be indemnified under this Section 10 will, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action against such party in respect of which a claim is to be made against an indemnifying party or parties under this Section 10, notify each such indemnifying party of the commencement of such action, enclosing a copy of all papers served, but the omission so to notify such indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from (i) any liability that it might have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 10 and (ii) any liability that it may have to any indemnified party under the foregoing provision of this Section 10 unless, and only to the extent that, such omission results in the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses by the indemnifying party. If any such action is brought against any indemnified party and it notifies the indemnifying party of its commencement, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate in and, to the extent that it elects by delivering written notice to the indemnified party promptly after receiving notice of the commencement of the action from the indemnified party, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense of the action, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party, and after notice from the indemnifying party to the indemnified party of its election to assume the defense, the indemnifying party will not be liable to the indemnified party for any other legal expenses except as provided below and except for the reasonable costs of investigation subsequently incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense. The indemnified party will have the right to employ its own counsel in any such action, but the fees, expenses and other charges of such counsel will be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (1) the employment of counsel by the indemnified party has been authorized in writing by the indemnifying party, (2) the indemnified party has reasonably concluded (based on advice of counsel to the indemnified party) that there may be legal defenses available to it or other indemnified parties that are different from or in addition to those available to the indemnifying party, (3) a conflict or potential conflict exists (based on advice of counsel to the indemnified party) between the indemnified party and the indemnifying party (in which case the indemnifying party will not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party) or (4) the indemnifying party has not in fact employed counsel to assume the defense of such action or counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party, in each case, within a reasonable time after receiving notice of the commencement of the action; in each of which cases the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel will be at the expense of the indemnifying party or parties. It is understood that the indemnifying party or parties shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of more than one separate firm (plus local counsel) admitted to practice in such jurisdiction at any one time for all such indemnified party or parties. All such fees, disbursements and other charges will be reimbursed by the indemnifying party promptly as they are incurred and after the indemnifying party receives a written invoice relating to such fees, disbursements and other charges. An indemnifying party will not, in any event, be liable for any settlement of any action or claim effected without its written consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of each indemnified party, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding relating to the matters contemplated by this Section 10 (whether or not any indemnified party is a party thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (x) includes an express and unconditional release of each indemnified party, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party, from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (y) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) Settlement Without Consent if Failure to Reimburse. If an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for reasonable fees and expenses of counsel for which it is entitled to be reimbursed under Section 10(c)(1), Section 10(c)(2), Section 10(c)(3) or Section 10(c)(4), such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 10(a)(ii) effected without its written consent if (1) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (2) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (3) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

(e) Contribution. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution in circumstances in which the indemnification provided for in the foregoing paragraphs of this Section 10 is applicable in accordance with its terms but for any reason is held to be unavailable or insufficient from the Company or an Agent, the Company and such Agent will contribute to the total losses, claims, liabilities, expenses and damages (including any investigative, legal and other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit or proceeding or any claim asserted) to which the Company and the Agents may be subject in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Agents on the other hand. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Agents on the other hand shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the sale of the Placement Shares (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total compensation received by the Agents from the sale of Placement Shares on behalf of the Company. If, but only if, the allocation provided by the foregoing sentence is not permitted by applicable law, the allocation of contribution shall be made in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in the foregoing sentence but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and such Agent, on the other hand, with respect to the statements or omission that resulted in such loss, claim, liability, expense or damage, or action in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations with respect to such offering. Such relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or such Agent, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and each Agent agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 10(e) were to be determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, liability, expense, or damage, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 10(e) shall be deemed to include, for the purpose of this Section 10(e), any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim to the extent consistent with Section 10(c) hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 10(e), an Agent shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the commissions received by it under this Agreement and no person found guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 10(e), any person who controls a party to this Agreement within the meaning of the Securities Act, any affiliates of an Agent and any officers, directors, partners, employees or agents of an Agent or any of its affiliates, will have the same rights to contribution as that party, and each director of the Company and each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement will have the same rights to contribution as the Company, subject in each case to the provisions hereof. Any party entitled to contribution, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action against such party in respect of which a claim for contribution may be made under this Section 10(e), will notify any such party or parties from whom contribution may be sought, but the omission to so notify will not relieve that party or parties from whom contribution may be sought from any other obligation it or they may have under this Section 10(e) except to the extent that the failure to so notify such other party materially prejudiced the substantive rights or defenses of the party from whom contribution is sought. Except for a settlement entered into pursuant to the last sentence of Section 10(c) hereof, no party will be liable for contribution with respect to any action or claim settled without its written consent if such consent is required pursuant to Section 10(c) hereof. The Agents' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 10(e) are several in proportion to the respective number of Placement Shares they have sold hereunder, and not joint.

11. Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery. The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in Section 10 of this Agreement and all representations and warranties of the Company herein or in certificates delivered pursuant hereto shall survive, as of their respective dates, regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Agent, any controlling persons, or the Company (or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or controlling persons), (ii) delivery and acceptance of the Placement Shares and payment therefor or (iii) any termination of this Agreement.
12. Termination.
- (a) Each Agent may terminate this Agreement with respect to itself, by notice to the Company and the other Agents, as hereinafter specified at any time (1) if there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the date as of which information is given in the Prospectus, any change, or any development or event involving a prospective change, in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the business, properties, earnings, results of operations or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, which individually or in the aggregate, in the sole judgment of such Agent is material and adverse and makes it impractical or inadvisable to market the Placement Shares or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Placement Shares, (2) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of such Agent, impracticable or inadvisable to market the Placement Shares or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Placement Shares, (3) if trading in the Common Stock has been suspended or limited by the Commission or the Exchange, or if trading generally on the Exchange has been suspended or limited, or minimum prices for trading have been fixed on the Exchange, (4) if any suspension of trading of any securities of the Company on any exchange or in the over-the-counter market shall have occurred and be continuing, (5) if a major disruption of securities settlements or clearance services in the United States shall have occurred and be continuing, or (6) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either U.S. Federal or New York authorities. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 7(h) (Notice of Other Sales), Section 8 (Payment of Expenses), Section 10 (Indemnification and Contribution), Section 11 (Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery), Section 17 (Governing Law and Time; Waiver of Jury Trial) and Section 18 (Consent to Jurisdiction) hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination. If an Agent elects to terminate this Agreement as provided in this Section 12(a), such Agent shall provide the required notice as specified in Section 13 (Notices). For the avoidance of doubt, the termination by one Agent of its rights and obligations under this Agreement pursuant to this Section 12(a) shall not affect the rights and obligations of the other Agents under this Agreement.
- (b) The Company shall have the right, by giving ten (10) days' notice as hereinafter specified to terminate this Agreement in its sole discretion at any time after the date of this Agreement. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 7(h) (Notice of Other Sales), Section 8 (Payment of Expenses), Section 10 (Indemnification and Contribution), Section 11 (Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery), Section 17 (Governing Law and Time; Waiver of Jury Trial) and Section 18 (Consent to Jurisdiction) hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination. For the avoidance of doubt, the termination by the Company of this Agreement with respect to one Agent pursuant to this Section 12(b) shall not affect the rights and obligations of the other Agents under this Agreement.
- (c) Each Agent shall have the right, by giving ten (10) days' notice as hereinafter specified to terminate this Agreement with respect to itself in its sole discretion at any time after the date of this Agreement. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 7(h) (Notice of Other Sales), Section 8 (Payment of Expenses), Section 10 (Indemnification and Contribution), Section 11 (Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery), Section 17 (Governing Law and Time; Waiver of Jury Trial) and Section 18 (Consent to Jurisdiction) hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination. For the avoidance of doubt, the termination by one Agent of its rights and obligations under this Agreement pursuant to this Section 12(c) shall not affect the rights and obligations of the other Agents under this Agreement.

- (d) This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect unless terminated pursuant to Sections 12(a), (b) or (c) above or otherwise by mutual agreement of the parties; *provided, however*, that any such termination by mutual agreement shall in all cases be deemed to provide that Section 7(h) (Notice of Other Sales), Section 8 (Payment of Expenses), Section 10 (Indemnification and Contribution), Section 11 (Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery), Section 17 (Governing Law and Time; Waiver of Jury Trial) and Section 18 (Consent to Jurisdiction) shall remain in full force and effect. Upon termination of this Agreement, the Company shall not have any liability to an Agent for any discount, commission or other compensation with respect to any Placement Shares not otherwise sold by an Agent under this Agreement.
- (e) Any termination of this Agreement shall be effective on the date specified in such notice of termination; *provided, however*, that such termination shall not be effective until the close of business on the date of receipt of such notice by the Agents or the Company, as the case may be. If such termination shall occur prior to the Settlement Date for any sale of Placement Shares, such Placement Shares shall settle in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.
13. Notices. All notices or other communications required or permitted to be given by any party to any other party pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be in writing, unless otherwise specified, and if sent to the Agents, shall be delivered to:

Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.
110 East 59th Street
New York, New York 10022
Attention: Capital Markets
Email: CFCEO@cantor.com

and:

Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.
110 East 59th Street
New York, New York 10022
Attention: General Counsel
Email: legal-IBD@cantor.com

and

Cohen & Co. Capital Markets, a division of Cohen & Company Securities, LLC
3 Columbus Circle, 24th Floor
New York, New York 10019
Attn: Head of Investment Banking
Email: capitalmarkets@cohencm.com

with a copy to:

DLA Piper LLP (US)
1251 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10020
Attention: Stephen P. Alicanti
Email: stephen.alicanti@us.dlapiper.com

and if to the Company, shall be delivered to:

Verb Technology Company, Inc.
3024 Sierra Juniper Court
Las Vegas, Nevada 89138
Telephone: (404) 816-8240
Attention: Veronika Kapustina
Email: Veronika.kapustina@tonstrat.com

with a copy to:

Hogan Lovells US LLP
100 International Drive, Suite 2000
Baltimore, Maryland 21202
Telephone: (410) 659-2790
Attention: Nick Hoover; Alex Parkhouse
Email: nick.hoover@hoganlovells.com; alex.parkhouse@hoganlovells.com

Each party to this Agreement may change such address for notices by sending to the parties to this Agreement written notice of a new address for such purpose. Each such notice or other communication shall be deemed given (i) when delivered personally or by verifiable facsimile transmission (with an original to follow) on or before 4:30 p.m., New York City time, on a Business Day or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day, (ii) by Electronic Notice, as set forth below, (iii) on the next Business Day after timely delivery to a nationally-recognized overnight courier and (iv) on the Business Day actually received if deposited in the U.S. mail (certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid). For purposes of this Agreement, "**Business Day**" shall mean any day on which the Exchange and commercial banks in the City of New York are open for business.

An electronic communication ("**Electronic Notice**") shall be deemed written notice for purposes of this Section 13 if sent to the electronic mail address specified by the receiving party under separate cover. Electronic Notice shall be deemed received at the time the party sending Electronic Notice receives verification of receipt by the receiving party. Any party receiving Electronic Notice may request and shall be entitled to receive the notice on paper, in a nonelectronic form ("**Nonelectronic Notice**") which shall be sent to the requesting party within ten (10) days of receipt of the written request for Nonelectronic Notice.

14. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and each Agent and their respective successors and the parties referred to in Section 10 hereof. References to any of the parties contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to include the successors and permitted assigns of such party. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assigns any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement. Neither party may assign its rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party; *provided, however*, that each Agent may assign its rights and obligations hereunder to an affiliate thereof without obtaining the Company's consent.
15. Adjustments for Stock Splits. The parties acknowledge and agree that all share-related numbers contained in this Agreement shall be adjusted to take into account any stock split, stock dividend or similar event effected with respect to the Common Stock.

16. Entire Agreement; Amendment; Severability; Waiver. This Agreement (including all schedules and exhibits attached hereto, and Placement Notices issued pursuant hereto, any contemporaneous side letters and any prior engagement letters between the Company and either of the Agents) constitutes the entire agreement and supersedes all other prior and contemporaneous agreements and undertakings, both written and oral, among the parties hereto with regard to the subject matter hereof. Neither this Agreement nor any term hereof may be amended except pursuant to a written instrument executed by the Company and each Agent. No waiver of any provision of this Agreement shall be effective unless in a written instrument executed by the party against whom such waiver is to be effective. In the event that any one or more of the provisions contained herein, or the application thereof in any circumstance, is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable as written by a court of competent jurisdiction, then such provision shall be given full force and effect to the fullest possible extent that it is valid, legal and enforceable, and the remainder of the terms and provisions herein shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable term or provision was not contained herein, but only to the extent that giving effect to such provision and the remainder of the terms and provisions hereof shall be in accordance with the intent of the parties as reflected in this Agreement. No implied waiver by a party shall arise in the absence of a waiver in writing signed by such party. No failure or delay in exercising any right, power, or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any right, power, or privilege hereunder.
17. GOVERNING LAW AND TIME; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS. SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO NEW YORK CITY TIME. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.
18. CONSENT TO JURISDICTION. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE AND FEDERAL COURTS SITTING IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK, BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, AND HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, AND AGREES NOT TO ASSERT IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING, ANY CLAIM THAT IT IS NOT PERSONALLY SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF ANY SUCH COURT, THAT SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING IS BROUGHT IN AN INCONVENIENT FORUM OR THAT THE VENUE OF SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING IS IMPROPER. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES PERSONAL SERVICE OF PROCESS AND CONSENTS TO PROCESS BEING SERVED IN ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY MAILING A COPY THEREOF (CERTIFIED OR REGISTERED MAIL, RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED) TO SUCH PARTY AT THE ADDRESS IN EFFECT FOR NOTICES TO IT UNDER THIS AGREEMENT AND AGREES THAT SUCH SERVICE SHALL CONSTITUTE GOOD AND SUFFICIENT SERVICE OF PROCESS AND NOTICE THEREOF. NOTHING CONTAINED HEREIN SHALL BE DEEMED TO LIMIT IN ANY WAY ANY RIGHT TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW.

19. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed Agreement by one party to the other may be made by facsimile, electronic mail (including any electronic signature covered by the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, the Electronic Signatures and Records Act or other applicable law, e.g., www.docusign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.
20. Construction. The section and exhibit headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof. References herein to any law, statute, ordinance, code, regulation, rule or other requirement of any Governmental Authority shall be deemed to refer to such law, statute, ordinance, code, regulation, rule or other requirement of any Governmental Authority as amended, reenacted, supplemented or superseded in whole or in part and in effect from time to time and also to all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
21. Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company represents, warrants and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Agents, and each Agent represents, warrants and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Company, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Placement Shares that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or that would otherwise constitute a “free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 405, required to be filed with the Commission. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Agents or by the Company, as the case may be, is hereinafter referred to as a “Permitted Free Writing Prospectus.” The Company represents and warrants that it has treated and agrees that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433, and has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 applicable to any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. For the purposes of clarity, the parties hereto agree that all free writing prospectuses, if any, listed in Exhibit 21 hereto are Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses.
22. Absence of Fiduciary Relationship. The Company acknowledges and agrees that:
- (a) each Agent is acting solely as agent in connection with the public offering of the Placement Shares and in connection with each transaction contemplated by this Agreement and the process leading to such transactions, and no fiduciary or advisory relationship between the Company or any of its respective affiliates, stockholders (or other equity holders), creditors or employees or any other party, on the one hand, and the Agents, on the other hand, has been or will be created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, irrespective of whether or not any Agent has advised or is advising the Company on other matters, and the Agents have no obligation to the Company with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement;
 - (b) it is capable of evaluating and understanding, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;
 - (c) neither of the Agents nor their respective affiliates have provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and it has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate;

- (d) it is aware that each Agent and its affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from those of the Company and such Agent and its affiliates have no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Company by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship or otherwise; and
- (e) it waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims it may have against each Agent or its affiliates for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the sale of Placement Shares under this Agreement and agrees that such Agent and its affiliates shall not have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract, tort or otherwise) to the Company in respect of such a fiduciary duty claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on its behalf or in right of the Company, including stockholders, employees or creditors of the Company.

23. Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the respective meanings set forth below:

“Applicable Time” means (i) each Representation Date, (ii) the time of each sale of any Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement and (iii) each Settlement Date.

“Governmental Authority” means (i) any federal, provincial, state, local, municipal, national or international government or governmental authority, regulatory or administrative agency, governmental commission, department, board, bureau, agency or instrumentality, court, tribunal, arbitrator or arbitral body (public or private); (ii) any self-regulatory organization; or (iii) any political subdivision of any of the foregoing.

“Issuer Free Writing Prospectus” means any “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433, relating to the Placement Shares that (1) is required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (2) is a “road show” that is a “written communication” within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (3) is exempt from filing pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Placement Shares or of the offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company’s records pursuant to Rule 433(g) under the Securities Act Regulations.

“Rule 164,” “Rule 172,” “Rule 405,” “Rule 415,” “Rule 424,” “Rule 424(b),” “Rule 430B,” and “Rule 433” refer to such rules under the Securities Act Regulations.

All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information that is “contained,” “included” or “stated” in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information that is incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be.

All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include the copy filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR; all references in this Agreement to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (other than any Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses that, pursuant to Rule 433, are not required to be filed with the Commission) shall be deemed to include the copy thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR; and all references in this Agreement to “supplements” to the Prospectus shall include, without limitation, any supplements, “wrappers” or similar materials prepared in connection with any offering, sale or private placement of any Placement Shares by the Agents outside of the United States.

[Signature Page Follows]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Company and each Agent, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this Agreement shall constitute a binding agreement between the Company and each Agent.

Very truly yours,

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.

By: /s/ Sarah Olsen

Name: Sarah Olsen

Title: Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

ACCEPTED as of the date first-above written:

CANTOR FITZGERALD & CO.

By: /s/ Sameer Vasudev

Name: Sameer Vasudev

Title: Managing Director

COHEN & COMPANY CAPITAL MARKETS, A DIVISION OF COHEN &
COMPANY SECURITIES, LLC

By: /s/ Jerry Serowik

Name: Jerry Serowik

Title: Senior Managing Director; Head of Capital Markets

[Signature Page to Sales Agreement]

SCHEDULE 1

Form of Placement Notice

From: Verb Technology Company, Inc.

To: Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.
Attention: Sameer Vasudev (svasudev@cantor.com)

Subject: Placement Notice

Date: [●], 202[●]

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the Sales Agreement by and among Verb Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. and Cohen & Company Capital Markets, a division of Cohen & Company Securities, LLC, dated August 8, 2025, the Company hereby requests that Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. sell up to [●] shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, at a minimum market price of \$[●] per share, during the time period beginning [month, day, time] and ending [month, day, time].

Very truly yours,

SCHEDULE 2

Compensation

The Company shall pay to the Agents in cash, upon each sale of Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement, an amount up to 3.0% of the aggregate gross proceeds from each sale of Placement Shares.

SCHEDULE 3

Notice Parties

The Company

Verb Technology Company, Inc.
3024 Sierra Juniper Court
Las Vegas, Nevada 89138
Telephone: (404) 816-8240
Attention: Veronika Kapustina
Email: Veronika.kapustina@tonstrat.com

Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.

Sameer Vasudev (svasudev@cantor.com)

With copies to:

CFCEO@cantor.com

Cohen & Company Capital Markets, a division of Cohen & Company Securities, LLC

capitalmarkets@cohencm.com

SCHEDULE 4

Subsidiaries

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21 of the Company's most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Lyvecom, Inc.

Verb Subsidiary 3, Corp.

verbMarketplace LLC

Verb Acquisition Co. Inc.

Form of Representation Date Certificate Pursuant to Section 7(l)

The undersigned, the duly qualified and elected [●], of Verb Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “Company”), does hereby certify in such capacity and on behalf of the Company, pursuant to Section 7(l) of the Sales Agreement, dated August 8, 2025 (the “Sales Agreement”), by and among the Company, Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. and Cohen & Company Capital Markets, a division of Cohen & Company Securities, LLC, that to the best of the knowledge of the undersigned:

(i) The representations and warranties of the Company in Section 6 of the Sales Agreement are true and correct on and as of the date hereof with the same force and effect as if expressly made on and as of the date hereof, except for those representations and warranties that speak solely as of a specific date and which were true and correct as of such date; *provided, however*, that such representations and warranties shall be qualified by the disclosure included in or incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement and Prospectus; and

(ii) The Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied pursuant to the Sales Agreement at or prior to the date hereof (other than those conditions waived by the Agents).

Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Sales Agreement.

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: [●] _____

Exhibit 21

Permitted Free Writing Prospectus

None.

AND

Providing for Issuance of Debt Securities in Series

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	1
Section 1.01 Definitions.	1
Section 1.02 Compliance Certificates and Opinions.	6
Section 1.03 Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.	6
Section 1.04 Acts of Holders; Record Dates.	7
Section 1.05 Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.	8
Section 1.06 Notice to Holders; Waiver.	9
Section 1.07 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.	9
Section 1.08 Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.	9
Section 1.09 Successors and Assigns.	10
Section 1.10 Separability Clause.	10
Section 1.11 Benefits of Indenture.	10
Section 1.12 Governing Law.	10
Section 1.13 Legal Holidays.	10
Section 1.14 Incorporators, Equityholders, Directors, Members, Managers, Officers and Employees of the Company Exempt from Individual Liability.	10
Section 1.15 Counterparts.	10
Section 1.16 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.	11
ARTICLE II. SECURITY FORM	11
Section 2.01 Forms Generally.	11
Section 2.02 Form of Legend for Global Securities.	11
Section 2.03 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.	12
ARTICLE III. THE SECURITIES	13
Section 3.01 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.	13
Section 3.02 Denominations.	16
Section 3.03 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.	16
Section 3.04 Temporary Securities.	17
Section 3.05 Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.	17
Section 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.	19
Section 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.	19
Section 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners.	20
Section 3.09 Cancellation.	21
Section 3.10 Computation of Interest.	21
Section 3.11 CUSIP Numbers	21
Section 3.12 Original Issue Discount.	21
ARTICLE IV. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	21
Section 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.	21
Section 4.02 Application of Trust Money.	22

ARTICLE V.	REMEDIES	23
Section 5.01	Events of Default.	23
Section 5.02	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.	23
Section 5.03	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.	24
Section 5.04	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.	25
Section 5.05	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.	25
Section 5.06	Application of Money Collected.	25
Section 5.07	Limitation on Suits.	26
Section 5.08	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal Premium and Interest and to Convert Securities.	26
Section 5.09	Restoration of Rights and Remedies.	26
Section 5.10	Rights and Remedies Cumulative.	27
Section 5.11	Delay or Omission Not Waiver.	27
Section 5.12	Control by Holders.	27
Section 5.13	Waiver of Past Defaults.	27
Section 5.14	Undertaking for Costs.	27
Section 5.15	Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws.	28
ARTICLE VI.	THE TRUSTEE	28
Section 6.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities.	28
Section 6.02	Notice of Defaults.	28
Section 6.03	Certain Rights of Trustee.	29
Section 6.04	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.	30
Section 6.05	May Hold Securities.	30
Section 6.06	Money Held in Trust.	30
Section 6.07	Compensation and Reimbursement.	31
Section 6.08	Conflicting Interests.	31
Section 6.09	Corporate Trustee Required, Eligibility.	31
Section 6.10	Resignation and Removal, Appointment of Successor.	32
Section 6.11	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.	33
Section 6.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.	33
Section 6.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.	34
Section 6.14	Appointment of Authenticating Agent.	34
ARTICLE VII.	HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY	35
Section 7.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.	35
Section 7.02	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.	35
Section 7.03	Reports by Trustee.	35
Section 7.04	Reports by Company.	36
ARTICLE VIII.	CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE	36
Section 8.01	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.	36
Section 8.02	Successor Substituted.	36
ARTICLE IX.	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	37
Section 9.01	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.	37
Section 9.02	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders.	38
Section 9.03	Execution of Supplemental Indentures.	39
Section 9.04	Effect of Supplemental Indentures.	39
Section 9.05	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.	39
Section 9.06	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.	39

ARTICLE X.	COVENANTS	39
Section 10.01	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.	39
Section 10.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency.	40
Section 10.03	Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.	40
Section 10.04	Statement by Officer as to Default.	41
Section 10.05	Existence.	41
Section 10.06	Waiver of Certain Covenants.	41
ARTICLE XI.	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	41
Section 11.01	Applicability of Article.	41
Section 11.02	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.	41
Section 11.03	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.	42
Section 11.04	Notice of Redemption.	42
Section 11.05	Deposit of Redemption Price.	43
Section 11.06	Securities Payable on Redemption Date.	44
Section 11.07	Securities Redeemed in Part.	44
ARTICLE XII.	SINKING FUNDS	44
Section 12.01	Applicability of Article.	44
Section 12.02	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.	45
ARTICLE XIII.	DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	45
Section 13.01	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.	45
Section 13.02	Defeasance and Discharge.	45
Section 13.03	Covenant Defeasance.	45
Section 13.04	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.	46
Section 13.05	Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.	47
Section 13.06	Reinstatement.	47

Note: This table of contents shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.

Certain Sections of this Indenture relating to Sections 310 - 318, inclusive,
of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended

Trust Indenture Act Section	Indenture Section
310(a)(1)	6.09
(a)(2)	6.09
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(a)(5)	6.09
(b)	6.08, 6.10
(c)	N.A.
311(a)	6.13
(b)	6.13
(c)	N.A.
312(a)	7.01, 7.02
(b)	7.02
(c)	7.02
313(a)	7.03
(b)(1)	N.A.
(b)(2)	7.03
(c)	7.03
(d)	7.03
314(a)	7.04
(a)(4)	1.04, 10.04
(b)	N.A.
(c)(1)	1.02
(c)(2)	1.02
(c)(3)	N.A.
(d)	N.A.
(e)	1.02
(f)	N.A.
315(a)	6.01
(b)	6.02
(c)	6.01
(d)	6.01
(e)	5.14
316(a)(last sentence)	1.06
(a)(1)(A)	5.02, 5.12
(a)(1)(B)	5.13
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	5.08
(c)	1.04
317(a)(1)	5.03
(a)(2)	5.04
(b)	10.03
318(a)	1.07
(b)	N.A.
(c)	1.07

* N.A. means inapplicable.

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of the Indenture.

INDENTURE

THIS INDENTURE, dated as of _____, 20____, between Verb Technology Company, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Nevada (herein called the “**Company**”), and _____, as trustee (herein called the “**Trustee**”).

RECITALS

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Company’s debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the “**Securities**”), to be issued in one or more series as provided in this Indenture.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of any series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

Section 1.01 Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular and the masculine gender shall include the feminine and neuter, and vice versa, unless the context otherwise requires;

(b) all other terms used herein that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;

(c) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (including, if applicable, International Financial Reporting Standards) as in effect from time to time;

(d) unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to an “Article” or a “Section” refers to an Article or a Section, as the case may be, of this Indenture;

(e) the words “herein”, “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;

(f) “or” is not exclusive, and “including” means “including without limitation”, “including but not limited to” or words of similar import;

(g) when used with respect to any Security, the words “convert,” “converted” and “conversion” are intended to refer to the right of the Holder or the Company to convert or exchange such Security into or for securities or other property in accordance with such terms, if any, as may hereafter be specified for such Security as contemplated by Section 3.01, and these words are not intended to refer to any right of the Holder or the Company to exchange such Security for other Securities of the same series and like tenor pursuant to Section 3.04, Section 3.05, Section 3.06, Section 9.06 or Section 11.07 or another similar provisions of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires; and references herein to the terms of any Security that may be converted mean such terms as may be specified for such Security as contemplated in Section 3.01; and

(h) unless otherwise provided, references to agreements and other instruments shall be deemed to include all amendments and other modifications to such agreements and instruments, but only to the extent such amendments and other modifications are not prohibited by the terms of this Indenture.

“**Act**”, when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 1.04.

“**Affiliate**” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“**Applicable Procedures**” of a Depositary means, with respect to any matter at any time, the policies and procedures of such Depositary, if any, that are applicable to such matter at such time.

“**Authenticating Agent**” means any Person authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.14 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

“**Board of Directors**” means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board of directors.

“**Board Resolution**” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification and delivered to the Trustee.

“**Business Day**”, when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means, except as otherwise provided or contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to any series of Securities, each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order or regulation to close.

“**Commission**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

“**Company**” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor Person.

“**Company Request**” or “**Company Order**” means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Corporate Secretary, or any other officer or officers of the Company designated in writing by or pursuant to authority of the Board of Directors, and delivered to the Trustee.

“**Corporate Trust Office**” means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, or at any other time at such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders.

“**corporation**” means a corporation, association, limited liability company, company, joint-stock company or business trust.

“**Covenant Defeasance**” has the meaning specified in Section 13.03.

“**Defaulted Interest**” has the meaning specified in Section 3.07.

“**Defeasance**” has the meaning specified in Section 13.02.

“**Depository**” means, with respect to Securities of any series issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as Depository for such Securities as contemplated by Section 3.01.

“**Event of Default**” has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“**Expiration Date**” has the meaning specified in Section 1.04.

“**Global Security**” means a Security that evidences all or part of the Securities of any series and bears the legend set forth in Section 2.04 (or such legend as may be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities).

“**Holder**” means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

“**Indenture**” means this instrument as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term “Indenture” shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.01.

“**interest**”, when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

“**Interest Payment Date**”, when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

“**Internal Revenue Code**” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

“**mandatory sinking fund payment**” has the meaning specified in Section 12.01.

“**Maturity**”, when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“**Notice of Default**” means a written notice of the kind specified in Section 5.01(d).

“**Officer’s Certificate**” means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer or the Corporate Secretary or any other officer or officers of the Company designated in writing by or pursuant to authority of the Board of Directors and delivered to the Trustee.

“**Opinion of Counsel**” means a written opinion of counsel, who may be an employee of, or outside counsel to, but does not have to be counsel for, the Company, and who shall be acceptable to the Trustee, which acceptance shall not be unreasonably withheld. Opinions of Counsel required to be delivered under this Indenture may have qualifications customary for opinions of the type required.

“**optional sinking fund payment**” has the meaning specified in Section 12.01.

“Original Issue Discount Security” means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02.

“Outstanding”, when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

- (1) Securities theretofore cancelled and delivered to the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (2) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor has been made;
- (3) Securities, except to the extent provided in Sections 13.02 and 13.03 respectively, as to which the Company has effected Defeasance pursuant to Section 13.02 or Covenant Defeasance pursuant to Section 13.03;
- (4) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 3.06 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company; and
- (5) Securities as to which any property deliverable upon conversion thereof has been delivered (or such delivery has been made available), or as to which any other particular conditions have been satisfied, in each case as may be provided for such Securities as contemplated in Section 3.01;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, (A) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 5.02, (B) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by Section 3.01, (C) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies, composite currencies or currency units which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 3.01, of the principal amount of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in Clause (A) or (B) above, of the amount determined as provided in such Clause), and (D) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. The Trustee shall be protected in relying on an Officer's Certificate or other evidence satisfactory to it in determining ownership. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

“Paying Agent” means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, company (including a limited liability company), partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

“**Place of Payment**”, when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified or contemplated by Section 3.01.

“**Predecessor Security**” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.06 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

“**Redemption Date**”, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“**Redemption Price**”, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

“**Regular Record Date**” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.01.

“**Responsible Officer**”, when used with respect to the Trustee, means the chairman or any vice-chairman of the board of directors, the chairman or any vice-chairman of the executive committee of the board of directors, the chairman of the trust committee, the president, any Vice President, the secretary, any assistant secretary, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the cashier, any assistant cashier, any trust officer or assistant trust officer, the controller or any assistant controller or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

“**Securities**” has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“**Security Register**” and “**Security Registrar**” have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.05.

“**Special Record Date**” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.07.

“**Stated Maturity**”, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

“**Subsidiary**” means any Person a majority of the combined voting power of the total outstanding ownership interests in which is, at the time of determination, beneficially owned or held, directly or indirectly, by the Company or one or more other Subsidiaries. For this purpose, “voting power” means power to vote in an ordinary election of directors (or, in the case of a Person that is not a corporation, ordinarily to appoint or approve the appointment of Persons holding similar positions), whether at all times or only as long as no senior class of ownership interests has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

“**Trust Indenture Act**” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was executed, except as otherwise provided in Section 9.05; provided, however, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, “Trust Indenture Act” means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

“**Trustee**” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“**U.S. Government Obligation**” has the meaning specified in Section 13.04.

“**Vice President**”, when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title “vice president”.

Section 1.02 Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take or refrain from taking any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee such certificates and opinions as may be required under the Trust Indenture Act; provided, however, that no Opinion of Counsel shall be required in connection with (i) the issuance of Securities that are part of any series as to which such an opinion has been furnished, (ii) a request by the Company that the Trustee deliver a notice to Holders under this Indenture where the Trustee receives an Officer’s Certificate with respect to such notice or (iii) a cancellation order delivered pursuant to Section 3.09. Each such certificate and opinion shall be given in the form of an Officer’s Certificate, if to be given by an officer of the Company and an Opinion of Counsel, if to be given by counsel, and shall comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act and any other requirements set forth in this Indenture.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (except for certificates provided in Section 10.04) shall include:

- (a) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (c) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (d) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 1.03 Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or Opinion of Counsel or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous. Counsel delivering an Opinion of Counsel may also rely as to factual matters on certificates of governmental or other officials customary for opinions of the type required.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

Section 1.04 Acts of Holders; Record Dates.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the “**Act**” of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 6.01) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a Holder, including a Depositary that is a Holder of a Global Security, may make, give or take, by a proxy or proxies, duly appointed in writing, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided in this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders, and a Depositary that is a Holder of a Global Security may provide its proxy or proxies to the beneficial owners of interests in any such Global Security.

The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

The ownership, principal amount and serial numbers of Securities held by any Person, and the date of commencement of such Person’s holding the same, shall be proved by the Security Register.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

The Company may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give, make or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of Securities of such series, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so; provided that the Company may not set a record date for, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to, the giving or making of any notice, declaration, request or direction referred to in the next paragraph. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to take the relevant action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Company from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be cancelled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Trustee in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 1.05 or Section 1.06.

The Trustee may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to join in the giving or making of (i) any Notice of Default, (ii) any declaration of acceleration referred to in [Section 5.02](#), (iii) any request to institute proceedings referred to in [Section 5.07\(b\)](#), or (iv) any direction referred to in [Section 5.12](#), in each case with respect to Securities of such series. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to join in such notice, declaration, request or direction, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Trustee from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be cancelled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Trustee, at the Company's expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Company in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in [Section 1.05](#) or [Section 1.06](#).

With respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which sets such record date may designate any day as the "**Expiration Date**" and from time to time may change the Expiration Date to any earlier or later day; provided that no such change shall be effective unless notice of the proposed new Expiration Date is given to the other party hereto in writing, and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in [Section 1.06](#), on or prior to the then existing Expiration Date. If an Expiration Date is not designated with respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which set such record date shall be deemed to have initially designated the 180th day following such record date as the Expiration Date with respect thereto, subject to its right to change the Expiration Date as provided in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Expiration Date shall be later than the 180th day following the applicable record date.

Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled hereunder to take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any part of such principal amount.

[Section 1.05 Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.](#)

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with:

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing (which may be by facsimile or electronic transmission) to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office at the location specified in [Section 1.01](#); or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company at the address of the Company's principal office specified in writing to the Trustee, which shall be, until further notice:

Verb Technology Company, Inc.
Attn: Chief Executive Officer
3024 Sierra Juniper Court
Las Vegas, Nevada 89138

Copy to:

Hogan Lovells US LLP
Attention: J. Nicholas Hoover; Alex Parkhouse
Harbor East
100 International Drive, Suite 2000
Baltimore, MD 21202

In addition to the foregoing, the Trustee agrees to accept and act upon notices, instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods. If the party elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile notices, instructions or directions (or notices, instructions or directions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee acts upon such notices, instructions or directions, the Trustee's understanding of such notices, instructions or directions shall be deemed controlling. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such notices, instructions or directions notwithstanding such notices, instructions or directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written notice, instruction or direction. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit notices, instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized notices, instructions or directions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

Section 1.06 Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at its address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date (if any), and not earlier than the earliest date (if any), prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Any notice when mailed to a Holder in the aforesaid manner shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder whether or not actually received by such Holder. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Where this Indenture provides for notice of any event to a Holder of a Global Security, such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depositary for such Security (or its designee), pursuant to the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary, not later than the latest date, if any, and not earlier than the earliest date, if any, prescribed for the giving of such notice.

Section 1.07 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be a part of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, shall be governed by such provisions. If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act or with another provision hereof which is required under the Trust Indenture Act to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or excluded, as the case may be.

Section 1.08 Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 1.09 Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 1.10 Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 1.11 Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture, except as may otherwise be expressly provided pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to any specific Securities.

Section 1.12 Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

Section 1.13 Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security, or any date on which a Holder has the right to convert such Holder's Security, shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities (other than a provision of any Security which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section)) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any), or the Redemption Price or conversion of such Security, need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity, or on such conversion date. No interest shall accrue for the period from and after any such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Stated Maturity or conversion date, as the case may be, to the date of such payment.

Section 1.14 Incorporators, Equityholders, Directors, Members, Managers, Officers and Employees of the Company Exempt from Individual Liability.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such, or against any past, present or future equityholder, director, member, manager, officer or employee, as such, of the Company or of any successor, either directly or through the Company or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

Section 1.15 Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed signature page of this Indenture by facsimile or any other rapid transmission device designed to produce a written record of the communication transmitted shall be as effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart thereof. The words "execution," "executed," "signed," "signature" and words of like import in this Indenture or in any other certificate, agreement or document related to this Indenture shall include images of manually executed signatures transmitted by facsimile, email or other electronic format (including, without limitation, "pdf," "tif" or "jpg") and other electronic signatures (including, without limitation, DocuSign and AdobeSign). The use of electronic signatures and electronic records (including, without limitation, any contract or other record created, generated, sent, communicated, received, or stored by electronic means) shall be of the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as a manually executed signature or use of a paper-based record-keeping system to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act and any other applicable law, including, without limitation, any state law based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or the Uniform Commercial Code.

Section 1.16 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE HOLDERS AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING AS BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE ONLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE OR THE SECURITIES.

ARTICLE II. SECURITY FORM

Section 2.01 Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series and the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the forms set forth in this Article, or in such other form as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to Section 3.03, to the extent established in an Officer's Certificate or Company Order setting forth, or determining the manner of, such establishment, or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with applicable laws or the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Securities of such series may be listed or traded or of any Depositary therefor or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 3.03 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities. If all of the Securities of any series established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver a record of such action at the time of issuance of each Security of such series, but an appropriate record of such action shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

Section 2.02 Form of Legend for Global Securities.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for the Securities evidenced thereby or as required by Applicable Procedures, every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

[Insert, if applicable — UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.]

[Insert, if applicable — THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN SUCH DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. EVERY SECURITY AUTHENTICATED AND DELIVERED UPON REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER OF, OR IN EXCHANGE FOR OR IN LIEU OF, THIS SECURITY SHALL BE A GLOBAL SECURITY SUBJECT TO THE FOREGOING, EXCEPT IN SUCH LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES.]

If Securities of a series are issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, as contemplated by Section 3.01, then, notwithstanding Clause (i) of Section 3.01 and the provisions of Section 3.02, any Global Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as the case may be, to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any reduction or increase in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in a Company Order. Subject to the provisions of Sections 3.03, 3.04, 3.05 and 3.06, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Global Security in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. Any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Global Security shall be in a Company Order (which need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel).

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 3.03 shall apply to any Security represented by a Global Security if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Global Security together with a Company Order (which need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 3.03.

Section 2.03 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

The Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the debt Securities of the series designated herein and referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[_____],
As Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

ARTICLE III. THE SECURITIES

Section 3.01 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to Section 3.03, to the extent established pursuant to, rather than set forth in, a Board Resolution, in an Officer's Certificate or Company Order setting forth, or determining the manner of, such establishment, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

(a) the form and title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from Securities of any other series);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.04, 3.05, 3.06, 9.06 or 11.07 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.03, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder); provided, however, that the authorized aggregate principal amount of such series may from time to time be increased above such amount by a Board Resolution to such effect;

(c) the issue price or prices of originally issued Securities, expressed as a percentage of the principal amount, and the original issue date;

(d) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;

(e) the date or dates on which the Securities will be issued and on which principal of, and premium, if any, on, any Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(f) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable, or a combination thereof) at which any Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method of determination thereof, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, or the method of determination thereof, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date for any such interest payable on any Interest Payment Date, or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, and the basis upon which interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, the right, if any, to extend or defer interest payments and the duration of such extension or deferral;

(g) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 10.02, the principal of and any premium and interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable, Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration or transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange, and notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;

(h) the period or periods, if any, within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to redeem the Securities shall be evidenced;

(i) the obligation, if any, and the option, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay any Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund, amortization or analogous provisions or upon the happening of a specified event or at the option of the Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation or option;

(j) if other than a minimum denomination equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which any Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(k) if the debt Securities will be issued in registered or bearer form or both and, if in bearer form, the related terms and conditions and any limitations on issuance of such bearer debt Securities (including exchange for registered debt Securities of the same series);

(l) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index including an index based on a currency or currencies other than in which the Securities of that series are payable or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(m) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series shall be denominated, payable, redeemable or purchasable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of “Outstanding” in Section 1.01;

(n) if the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series is to be payable, redeemable or purchasable, at the election of the Company or the Holder thereof, in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are stated to be payable, redeemable, or purchasable, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on such Securities as to which such election is made shall be payable, redeemable or purchasable, the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made and the amount so payable, redeemable or purchasable (or the manner in which such amount shall be determined);

(o) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of any Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02 or provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.04 or the method of determination thereof;

(p) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of any Securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to the Stated Maturity, the amount which shall be deemed to be the principal amount of such Securities as of any such date for any purpose thereunder or hereunder, including the principal amount thereof which shall be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which shall be deemed to be Outstanding as of any date prior to the Stated Maturity (or, in any such case, the manner in which such amount deemed to be the principal amount shall be determined);

(q) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 or both such Sections or if other than as provided in Sections 13.02 or 13.03, the terms and conditions upon which and the manner in which such series of Securities may be defeased or discharged, and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease or discharge such Securities shall be evidenced;

(r) if applicable, that any Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the respective Depositaries for such Global Securities, the form of any legend or legends which shall be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of that set forth in Section 2.04, information with respect to book-entry procedures, and any circumstances in addition to or in lieu of those set forth in Section 3.05 in which any such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and any transfer of such Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name or names of Persons other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof;

(s) if the debt Security is issued as an original issue discount debt Security, and if so, the yield to maturity;

(t) any deletion from, addition to or change in the Events of Default that apply to Securities of the series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 5.02;

(u) any addition to or change in the covenants set forth in Article X that apply to Securities of the series or in any defined term used in Article X;

(v) the right, if any, of the Company to defer payments of interest by extending the interest payment periods and specify the duration of such extension, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and whether and under what circumstances additional interest on amounts deferred shall be payable;

(w) if other than the Trustee, the identity of any other trustee, the Security Registrar and any Paying Agent;

(x) if other than as set forth in Article IV, provisions relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture;

(y) whether the Securities of the series will be guaranteed by any Person or Persons and, if so, the identity of such Person or Persons, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities shall be guaranteed and, if applicable, the terms and conditions upon which such guarantees may be subordinated to other indebtedness of the respective guarantors;

(z) whether the Securities of the series will be secured by any collateral and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities shall be secured and, if applicable, upon which such liens may be subordinated to other liens securing other indebtedness of the Company or any guarantor;

(aa) whether the Securities will be issued in a transaction exempt from registration under the Securities Act and any restriction or condition on the transferability of the Securities of such series;

(bb) the exchanges, if any, on which the Securities may be listed;

(cc) the terms of any right to convert or exchange Securities of such series into any other securities or property of the Company or of any other corporation or Person, and the additions or changes, if any, to this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series to permit or facilitate such conversion or exchange; and

(dd) any and all other terms with respect to such series, including, but not limited to, any terms that may be required by or advisable under U.S. laws or regulations or otherwise included in connection with the marketing of the Securities of that series.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 3.03) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officer's Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. Accordingly, the terms of any Security of a series may differ from the terms of other Securities of the same series, if and to the extent provided pursuant to this Section. The matters referenced in any or all of Clauses (a) through (dd) above may be established and set forth or determined as aforesaid with respect to all or any specific Securities of a series (in each case to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act).

Any such Board Resolution or Officer's Certificate referred to above with respect to Securities of any series filed with the Trustee on or before the initial issuance of the Securities of such series shall be incorporated herein by reference with respect to Securities of such series and shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of this Indenture for all purposes relating to Securities of such series as fully as if such Board Resolution or Officer's Certificate were set forth herein in full.

All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for increases in the aggregate principal amount of such series of Securities and issuances of additional Securities of such series or for the establishment of additional terms with respect to the Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

Section 3.02 Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons and only in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01. In the absence of any such specified denomination with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in a denomination equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

Section 3.03 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, or Corporate Secretary (or any other officer of the Company designated in writing by or pursuant to authority of the Board of Directors and delivered to the Trustee from time to time). The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual, electronic or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual, electronic or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to, Section 6.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating:

(a) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution as permitted by Section 2.01, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(b) if the terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution as permitted by Section 3.01, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(c) that such Securities, when authenticated by the Trustee and issued and delivered by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles or other customary exceptions.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture in accordance with a Board Resolution will materially adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.01 and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary, unless the Trustee reasonably determines otherwise, for the Company to deliver a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or supplemental indenture otherwise required pursuant to Section 3.01 or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to the third paragraph of this Section at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 3.09, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 3.04 Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor one or more definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series and tenor.

Section 3.05 Registration: Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office or other designated office of the Trustee a register (the "**Security Register**") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities entitled to registration or transfer as provided herein. The Trustee is hereby appointed "**Security Registrar**" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided. The Company may at any time replace such Security Registrar, change such office or agency or act as its own Security Registrar. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any change of the Security Registrar or of the location of such office or agency. At all reasonable times the Security Register shall be available for inspection by the Trustee.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of a series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series (except a Global Security) may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.04, 9.06 or 11.07 not involving any transfer.

If the Securities of any series (or of any series and specified tenor) are to be redeemed in part, neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be required (A) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of that series (or of that series and specified tenor, as the case may be) during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of any such Securities selected for redemption under Section 11.03 and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (B) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

The provisions of Clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) below shall apply only to Global Securities:

(a) Each Global Security authenticated under this Indenture shall be registered in the name of the Depositary designated for such Global Security or a nominee thereof and delivered to such Depositary or a nominee thereof or custodian therefor, and each such Global Security shall constitute a single Security for all purposes of this Indenture.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, and subject to such applicable provisions, if any, as may be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, no Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and no transfer of a Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name of any Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof unless (1) such Depositary has notified the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company's receipt of such notice, (2) there shall have occurred and be continuing an Event of Default with respect to such Global Security and the Security Registrar has received a request from the Depositary to issue certificated securities in lieu of the Global Security, (3) the Company shall determine in its sole discretion that Securities of a series issued in global form shall no longer be represented by a Global Security, or (4) there shall exist such circumstances, if any, in addition to or in lieu of the foregoing as have been specified for this purpose as contemplated by Section 3.01, then in any such case, such Global Security may be exchanged by such Depositary for definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor, registered in the names of, and the transfer of such Global Security or portion thereof may be registered to, such Persons as such Depositary shall direct. If the Company designates a successor Depositary pursuant to Clause (1) above, such Global Security shall promptly be exchanged in whole for one or more other Global Securities registered in the name of the successor Depositary, whereupon such designated successor shall be the Depositary for such successor Global Security or Global Securities and the provisions of Clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this Section shall continue to apply thereto.

(c) Subject to Clause (b) above and to such applicable provisions, if any, as may be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, any exchange of a Global Security for other Securities may be made in whole or in part, and all Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security or any portion thereof shall be registered in such names as the Depositary for such Global Security shall direct.

(d) Every Security authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, a Global Security or any portion thereof, whether pursuant to this Section, Section 3.04, 3.06, 9.06 or 11.07 or otherwise, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Security, unless such Security is registered in the name of a Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof.

Section 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, together with such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company or the Trustee to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding and shall cancel and dispose of such mutilated security in accordance with its customary procedures.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously Outstanding. If, after the delivery of such new Security, a bona fide purchaser of the original Security in lieu of which such new Security was issued presents for payment or registration such original Security, the Trustee shall be entitled to recover such new Security from the party to whom it was delivered or any party taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Company and the Trustee in connection therewith.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of counsel to the Company and the fees and expenses of the Trustee and its counsel) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

Section 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called “**Defaulted Interest**”) shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (a) or (b) below:

(a) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee, in consultation with the Company, shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be given to each Holder of Securities of such series in the manner set forth in Section 1.06, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (b).

(b) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 3.05, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

For each series of Securities, the Company shall, prior to Noon, New York City time, on each payment date for principal and premium, if any, and interest, if any, deposit with the Trustee money in immediately available funds sufficient to make cash payments due on the applicable payment date.

In the case of any Security which is converted after any Regular Record Date and on or prior to the next succeeding Interest Payment Date (other than any Security whose Maturity is prior to such Interest Payment Date), interest whose Stated Maturity is on such Interest Payment Date shall be payable on such Interest Payment Date notwithstanding such conversion, and such interest (whether or not punctually paid or made available for payment) shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on such Regular Record Date. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the immediately preceding sentence, in the case of any Security which is converted, interest whose Stated Maturity is after the date of conversion of such Security shall not be payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the terms of any Security that may be converted may provide that the provisions of this paragraph do not apply, or apply with such additions, changes or omissions as may be provided thereby, to such Security.

Section 3.08 Persons Deemed Owners.

Except as otherwise contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to any series of Securities, prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to Sections 3.05 and 3.07) any interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

No holder of any beneficial interest in any Global Security held on its behalf by a Depositary shall have any rights under this Indenture with respect to such Global Security, and such Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. None of the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Section 3.09 Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or conversion or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and, if not already cancelled, shall be promptly cancelled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with its customary procedures as directed by a Company Order, and the Trustee shall thereafter deliver to the Company a certificate with respect to such disposition.

Section 3.10 Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

Section 3.11 CUSIP Numbers

The Company in issuing the Securities may use “CUSIP” or “ISIN” numbers (in addition to the other identification numbers printed on the Securities), if then in use, and, if so, the Trustee shall use such “CUSIP” or “ISIN” numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided, however, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such “CUSIP” or “ISIN” numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such “CUSIP” or “ISIN” numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the “CUSIP” or “ISIN” numbers.

Section 3.12 Original Issue Discount.

If any of the Securities is an Original Issue Discount Security, the Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (1) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on such Outstanding Original Issue Discount Securities as of the end of such year and (2) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may then be relevant under the Internal Revenue Code.

ARTICLE IV. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall, upon Company Request, cease to be of further effect with respect to Securities of any series (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities, when:

(a) either:

(i) all such Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) such Securities which have been mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.06 and (ii) such Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.03) have been delivered to the Trustee cancelled or for cancellation; or

(ii) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee as cancelled or for cancellation:

(1) have become due and payable; or

(2) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year; or

(3) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company in the case of (1), (2) or (3) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee, as trust funds in trust for such purpose, an amount of money in the currency or currency units in which such Securities are payable sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee as cancelled or for cancellation, for principal and any premium and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of such Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(b) the Company has paid or caused to be paid, or otherwise made provision for the payment of, all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to such Securities; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 6.07, the obligations of the Trustee to any Authenticating Agent under Section 6.14 and the right of the Trustee to resign under Section 6.10 shall survive, and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (2) of Clause (a) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 4.02 and the last paragraph of Section 10.03 shall survive such satisfaction and discharge.

Section 4.02 Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and any premium and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee. All money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 (and held by it or any Paying Agent) for the payment of such Securities subsequently converted into other property shall be returned to the Company upon Company Request. The Company may direct by a Company Order the investment of any money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01, without distinction between principal and income, in (1) United States Treasury Securities with a maturity of one year or less or (2) a money market fund that invests solely in short term United States Treasury Securities (including money market funds for which the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee serves as investment advisor, administrator, shareholder, servicing agent and/or custodian or sub-custodian, notwithstanding that (a) the Trustee charges and collects fees and expenses from such funds for services rendered and (b) the Trustee charges and collects fees and expenses for services rendered pursuant to this Indenture at any time), and from time to time the Company may direct the reinvestment of all or a portion of such money in other securities or funds meeting the criteria specified in Clause (1) or (2) of this Section.

ARTICLE V. REMEDIES

Section 5.01 Events of Default.

Except as may otherwise be provided pursuant to Section 3.01 for Securities of any series, an “**Event of Default**”, wherever used herein or in a Security issued hereunder with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(a) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days;

(b) default in the payment of the principal of or any premium on any Security of that series at its Maturity;

(c) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series;

(d) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant of the Company in this Indenture (other than a default in the performance or the breach of a covenant which is specifically dealt with elsewhere in this Section or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder;

(e) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (1) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (2) a decree or order adjudging the Company bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days;

(f) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or

(g) any other Event of Default provided as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to Securities of that series.

Section 5.02 Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(e) or 5.01(f)) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(e) or 5.01(f) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder, become immediately due and payable. Upon payment of such amount, all obligations of the Company in respect of the payment of principal and interest of the Securities of such series shall terminate.

Except as may otherwise be provided pursuant to Section 3.01 for all or any specific Securities of any series, at any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(a) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay:

(i) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series;

(ii) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities;

(iii) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities; and

(iv) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and

(b) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.03 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

(a) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days; or

(b) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof, then the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

Section 5.04 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of any judicial proceeding relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), its property or its creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand for overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise, to take any and all actions authorized under the Trust Indenture Act in order to have claims of the Holders and the Trustee allowed in any such proceeding. In particular, the Trustee shall be authorized to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.07.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; provided, however, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

Section 5.05 Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery shall after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

Section 5.06 Application of Money Collected.

Any money or property collected or to be applied by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or any premium or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

First: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.07;

Second: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind (other than contractual subordination agreements pursuant to the Indenture), according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest, respectively; and

Third: The balance, if any, to the Company.

Section 5.07 Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator or sequestrator (or similar official) or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(b) the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holder or Holders have offered, and if requested, provided to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer and, if requested, provision of security or indemnity, has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(e) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

Section 5.08 Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal Premium and Interest and to Convert Securities.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of and any premium and (subject to Sections 3.05 and 3.07) interest on such Security on the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date or, if the terms of such Security so provide, to convert such Security in accordance with its terms) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment and, if applicable, any such right to convert, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 5.09 Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 5.10 Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.06, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 5.11 Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

Section 5.12 Control by Holders.

Subject to Section 6.03, the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series; provided that:

- (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture; and
- (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction.

Section 5.13 Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default:

- (a) in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series; or
- (b) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article IX cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.14 Undertaking for Costs.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, a court may require any party litigant in such suit to file an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit (including the reasonable compensation, expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), and may assess reasonable costs against any such party litigant, in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Indenture Act; provided that neither this Section nor the Trust Indenture Act shall be deemed to authorize any court to require such an undertaking or to make such an assessment in any suit instituted by the Company or the Trustee, a suit by a Holder under Section 5.08, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities.

Section 5.15 Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any usury, stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenant that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

ARTICLE VI. THE TRUSTEE

Section 6.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to any series of Securities:

(i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee with respect to such series; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(b) In case an Event of Default with respect to any series of Securities has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise with respect to the Securities of such series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any Series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights and powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

Section 6.02 Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence, and during the continuance, of any default with respect to the Securities of any series that is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, notice of all such uncured or unwaived defaults; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on Securities of any series or in the payment of any sinking or purchase fund installment with respect to such Securities, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series; and provided, further, however, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 5.01(d) with respect to the Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders of Securities shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default.

Section 6.03 Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 6.01:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order, and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officer's Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may, without obligation to do so, make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney;

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(h) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder and to its agents;

(i) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(j) in no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action;

(k) in no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services (it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to avoid and mitigate the effects of such occurrences and to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances);

(l) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default shall have been received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture;

(m) the Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture; and

(n) the Trustee agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail (PDF only), facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods; provided, however, that the Company shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing designated persons with the authority to provide such instructions, which incumbency certificate shall be amended whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Company elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile transmission instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its sole and absolute discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, damages, costs, fees or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or inconsistency with a subsequent written instruction. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including, without limitation, the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception by third parties.

Section 6.04 Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent makes any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

Section 6.05 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 6.08 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

Section 6.06 Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

Section 6.07 Compensation and Reimbursement.

The Company agrees:

(i) to pay to the Trustee from time to time such reasonable compensation as shall be agreed in writing between the parties for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(ii) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the reasonable expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its own negligence or willful misconduct, and the Trustee shall provide the Company reasonable notice of any expenditure not in the ordinary course of business; and

(iii) to indemnify the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder.

Without limiting any rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(e) or Section 5.01(f), the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the defeasance of the Securities.

Section 6.08 Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture. To the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have a conflicting interest by virtue of being a trustee under this Indenture with respect to Securities of more than one series.

Section 6.09 Corporate Trustee Required, Eligibility.

There shall at all times be one (and only one) Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of each series, which may be Trustee hereunder for Securities of one or more other series. Each Trustee shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act to act as such and has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If any such Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section and to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the combined capital and surplus of such Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

Section 6.10 Resignation and Removal, Appointment of Successor.

No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11.

The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.11 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, by written notice delivered to the Trustee and to the Company. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after giving of such notice of removal, the removed Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If at any time:

(a) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 6.08 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months;

(b) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.09 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder; or

(c) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (1) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities of which such Trustee acts as trustee, or (2) subject to Section 5.14, Holders of 10% in aggregate principal amount of Securities of any series who have been bona fide Holders of such Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of themselves and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities of which such Trustee acts as trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 6.11, Holders of 10% in aggregate principal amount of Securities of any series who have been bona fide Holders of such Securities of such series for at least six months or the Trustee may, on behalf of themselves and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in Section 1.06. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

Section 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges and reimbursement of its expenses (including reasonable fees and expenses of counsel and agents), if any, to which such retiring Trustee is otherwise legally entitled, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (a) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (b) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (c) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in the first or second preceding paragraph, as the case may be.

No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

Section 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities; and in case at that time any Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

Section 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

Section 6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of and subject to the direction of the Trustee to authenticate and deliver Securities of such series issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 3.06, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall be the successor of the Authenticating Agent hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment in the manner provided in Section 1.06 to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

Except with respect to an Authenticating Agent appointed at the request of the Company, the Trustee agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[], as Trustee

By: _____, as
Authenticating Agent

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

ARTICLE VII. HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

Section 7.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) semi-annually, not more than 15 days after each Regular Record Date, a list for each series of Securities, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of such series as of such Regular Record Date; and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

provided, however, that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar for the Securities of a series, no such list need be furnished with respect to such series of Securities.

Section 7.02 Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

Subject to compliance with its obligations pursuant to Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee (i) shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 7.01 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar and (ii) may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that none of the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 7.03 Reports by Trustee.

The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. As promptly as practicable after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the date of this Indenture, and in any event prior to July 15 of each year, the Trustee shall deliver to each Holder a brief report dated as of May 15 that complies with Trust Indenture Act Section 313(a). The Trustee also shall comply with Trust Indenture Act Section 313(b). Prior to delivery to the Holders, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company a copy of any report it delivers to Holders pursuant to this Section.

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange and automated quotation system, if any, upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange or automated quotation system.

Section 7.04 Reports by Company.

Except as otherwise established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or an Officer's Certificate or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities, the Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company files the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports, if any, that it is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act or pursuant to § 314 of the Trust Indenture Act.

All required information, documents and reports referred to in this Section 7.04 shall be deemed filed with the Trustee at the time such information, documents and other reports are publicly filed with the Commission; provided, however, that the Trustee shall have no obligation whatsoever to determine whether or not such information, documents or reports have been so filed. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officer's Certificate).

ARTICLE VIII. CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

Section 8.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease (as lessor) its properties and assets as, or substantially as, an entirety to any Person, unless:

(a) (i) in the case of a merger, (1) the Company is the surviving Person, or (2) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company as, or substantially as, an entirety shall be a corporation or partnership, shall be organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on all the Securities and the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall exist; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Section 8.02 Successor Substituted.

Upon any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease (as lessor) of the properties and assets of the Company as, or substantially as, an entirety in accordance with Section 8.01, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease (where the Company is the lessor), the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE IX. SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(a) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company under this Indenture and the Securities and the assumption by such successor of the obligations of the Company hereunder;

(b) to add covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company with regard to all or any series of Securities (and if any such surrender is to be made with regard to less than all series of Securities, stating that such surrender is expressly being made solely with regard to such series);

(c) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series);

(d) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons, or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form;

(e) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of all or any series of Securities (and if such addition, change or elimination is to apply to less than all series of Securities, stating that it is expressly being made to apply solely with respect to such series); provided that any such addition, change or elimination (1) shall neither (i) apply to any Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (ii) modify the rights of the Holder of any such Security with respect to such provision or (2) shall become effective only when there is no such Security Outstanding;

(f) to secure the Securities or any guarantee with respect to any Securities;

(g) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series hereunder;

(h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11;

(i) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein;

(j) to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided that such action pursuant to this Clause (j) shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of any Securities of any Outstanding series in any material respect;

(k) to add one or more guarantors with respect to the Securities as parties to this Indenture or to release guarantors in accordance with the provisions of any supplemental indenture;

(l) to qualify this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;

(m) to supplement any provisions of this Indenture necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities; provided that such action does not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series;

(n) to comply with the rules or regulations of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the Securities may be listed or traded;

(o) to comply with the rules of any applicable Depositary;

(p) subject to any limitations established pursuant to Section 3.01, to provide for the issuance of additional Securities of any series; or

(q) to conform any provision of this Indenture, any supplemental indenture, one or more series of Securities or any related guarantees or security documents, if any, to the description of such Securities contained in the Company's prospectus, prospectus supplement, offering memorandum or similar document with respect to the offering of the Securities of such series.

Section 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange for Securities), by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to, or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of, this Indenture, or modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected thereby:

(a) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest, if any, on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security which would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, or change the Company's obligation to maintain an office or agency for payment of Securities and the other matters specified herein, or the coin or currency in which any Security is payable, or impair the right of any Holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or alter the method of computation of interest;

(b) reduce the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture;

(c) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 5.13 or Section 10.06 except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this Clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 10.06, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 6.11 and 9.01(h); or

(d) if the Securities of any series are convertible into or for any other securities or property of the Company, make any change that adversely affects in any material respect the right to convert any Security of such series (except as permitted by Section 9.01) or decrease the conversion rate or increase the conversion price of any such Security of such series, unless such decrease or increase is permitted by the terms of such Security.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture that has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

Section 9.03 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.04 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture, for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

Section 9.05 Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 9.06 Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series. Failure to make a notation or issue a new Security shall not affect the validity and effect of any amendment, supplement or waiver.

ARTICLE X. COVENANTS

Section 10.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture. Principal, premium, if any, and interest will be considered paid on the date due if the Trustee or Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of Noon, New York City time, on the due date, money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes then due.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, the Company or the Paying Agent may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by the United States of America or other domestic or foreign taxing authorities from principal or interest payments hereunder.

Section 10.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities may be surrendered for conversion, and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities as contemplated by Section 3.01, the Company hereby initially designates as the Place of Payment for each series of Securities The City of New York, and initially appoints the Trustee as Paying Agent at its Corporate Trust Office as the Company's office or agency for each such purpose in such city; provided that with respect to a Global Security, and except as may otherwise be specified for such Global Security as contemplated by Section 3.01, any payment, presentation, surrender or delivery effected pursuant to the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary for such Global Security shall be deemed to have been effected at the Place of Payment for such Global Security in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Section 10.03 Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or prior to Noon, New York City time, on each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit (or, if the Company has deposited any trust funds with a trustee pursuant to Section 13.04(a), cause such trustee to deposit) with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such amount, such sum to be held as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will (1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on Securities of that series in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided; (2) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of that series; and (3) during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent for payment in respect of the Securities of that series.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from any further liability with respect to such money.

Subject to any applicable abandoned property law, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease.

Section 10.04 Statement by Officer as to Default.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each of its fiscal years ending after the date hereof, an Officer's Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signer thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which the signer thereof may have knowledge.

Section 10.05 Existence.

Subject to Article VIII, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate (or equivalent) existence.

Section 10.06 Waiver of Certain Covenants.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of such series, the Company may, with respect to the Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in any covenant pursuant to Sections 3.01(u), 2.01(b) or 2.01(g), Article VIII or Sections 10.04 or 10.05 for the benefit of the Holders of such series if before the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE XI. REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

Section 11.01 Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities) in accordance with this Article.

Section 11.02 Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or an Officer's Certificate or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities.

Except as otherwise established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or an Officer's Certificate or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities, in case of any redemption at the election of the Company of the Securities of any series (including any such redemption affecting only a single Security), the Company shall, not less than 10 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date, of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities (a) prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, or (b) pursuant to an election of the Company which is subject to a condition specified in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officer's Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction or condition.

Section 11.03 Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.

Except as otherwise established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or an Officer's Certificate or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities, if less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed or unless such redemption affects only a single Security), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which complies with any securities exchange or other Applicable Procedures; provided that the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of any Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security. If less than all the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed (unless such redemption affects only a single Security), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series and specified tenor not previously called for redemption in accordance with the preceding sentence.

If any Security selected for partial redemption is converted in part before termination of the conversion right with respect to the portion of the Security so selected, the converted portion of such Security shall be deemed (so far as may be) to be the portion selected for redemption. Securities which have been converted during a selection of securities to be redeemed shall be treated by the Trustee as Outstanding for the purpose of such selection.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and each Security Registrar in writing of the Securities selected for redemption as aforesaid and, in case of any Securities selected for partial redemption as aforesaid, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

The provisions of the three preceding paragraphs shall not apply with respect to any redemption affecting only a single Security, whether such Security is to be redeemed in whole or in part. In the case of any such redemption in part, the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of the Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed. If the Company shall so direct, Securities registered in the name of the Company, any Affiliate or any Subsidiary thereof shall not be included in the Securities selected for redemption.

Section 11.04 Notice of Redemption.

Except as otherwise established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or an Officer's Certificate or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities, notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed or otherwise in accordance with the Applicable Procedures not less than 10 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date (or within such period as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for the relevant Securities), to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at such Holder's address appearing in the Security Register.

Except as otherwise established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or an Officer's Certificate or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities, all notices of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed (including CUSIP numbers, if any) and shall state:

(a) the Redemption Date;

(b) the Redemption Price (or the method of calculating such price);

(c) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of more than a single Security are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption of any such Securities, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed and, if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of a single Security are to be redeemed, the principal amount of the particular Security to be redeemed;

(d) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date;

(e) the place or places where each such Security is to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price;

(f) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case;

(g) for any Securities that by their terms may be converted, the terms of conversion, the date on which the right to convert the Security to be redeemed will terminate and the place or places where such Securities may be surrendered for conversion; and

(h) any conditions precedent described in the second paragraph below.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request (which may be rescinded or revoked at any time prior to the time at which the Trustee shall have given such notice to the Holders), by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company. The notice, if sent in the manner herein provided, shall be conclusively presumed to have been given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. In any case, failure to give such notice by mail or otherwise in accordance with the Applicable Procedures or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities.

Any redemption or notice may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent and, at the Company's discretion, the Redemption Date may be delayed until such time as any or all such conditions precedent included at the Company's discretion shall be satisfied (or waived by the Company) or the Redemption Date may not occur and such notice may be rescinded if all such conditions precedent included at the Company's discretion shall not have been satisfied (or waived by the Company). In addition, such notice may provide that payment of the Redemption Price and performance of the Company's obligations with respect to such redemption may be performed by another person.

Section 11.05 Deposit of Redemption Price.

Except as otherwise established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or an Officer's Certificate or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities, on or prior to Noon, New York City time, on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.03) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date or the Securities of the series provide otherwise) accrued interest on, all the Securities that are to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions of Securities called for redemption that are owned by the Company or a Subsidiary and have been delivered by the Company or such Subsidiary to the Trustee for cancellation. All money, if any, earned on funds held by the Paying Agent shall be remitted to the Company. In addition, the Paying Agent shall promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the Redemption Price of, and accrued interest, if any, on, all Securities to be redeemed.

If any Security called for redemption is converted into shares of common stock or other securities of the Company in compliance with the terms of such Security, any money deposited with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent or so segregated and held in trust for the redemption of such Security shall (subject to any right of the Holder of such Security or any Predecessor Security to receive interest as provided in the last paragraph of Section 3.07 or in the terms of such Security) be paid to the Company upon Company Request or, if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust.

Section 11.06 Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together, if applicable, with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.07; provided further that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, if the Redemption Date is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the Interest Payment Date, the accrued and unpaid interest shall be payable to the Holder of the redeemed Securities registered on the relevant Regular Record Date.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal and any premium shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

Section 11.07 Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Security that is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

ARTICLE XII. SINKING FUNDS

Section 12.01 Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of any series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of any series of Securities is herein referred to as a “**mandatory sinking fund payment**”, and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities is herein referred to as an “**optional sinking fund payment**”. If provided for by the terms of any series of Securities, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 12.02. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of the series as provided for by the terms of such Securities.

Section 12.02 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (a) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (b) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as and to the extent provided for by the terms of such Securities; provided that the Securities to be so credited have not been previously so credited. The Securities to be so credited shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price, as specified in the Securities so to be redeemed, for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 12.03. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days (or shorter period as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for such Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities pursuant to Section 12.02 and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days prior to each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 11.06 and 11.07.

ARTICLE XIII. DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 13.01 Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as being defeasible pursuant to such Section 13.02 or 13.03, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to Section 3.01 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article. Any such election shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for such Securities.

Section 13.02 Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "**Defeasance**"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (a) the rights of Holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 13.04 and as more fully set forth in Section 13.05, payments in respect of the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities when payments are due, (b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 3.04, 3.05, 3.06, 10.02 and 10.03, (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (d) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article, the Company may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 13.03 applied to such Securities.

Section 13.03 Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, (a) the Company shall be released from its obligations under Sections 7.04, 8.01, 10.04, 10.05 and any covenants provided pursuant to Section 3.01(u), 9.01(b) or 9.01(g) for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and (b) the occurrence of any event specified in Section 5.01(d) or 5.01(g) shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "**Covenant Defeasance**"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section, whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or by reason of any reference in any such Section to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

Section 13.04 Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The following shall be the conditions to the application of Section 13.02 or 13.03 to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be:

(a) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by Section 6.09 and agrees to comply with the provisions of this Article applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the Holders of such Securities, (A) money in an amount, or (B) in the case of any series of Securities the payment on which may only be made in legal coin or currency of the United States, U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than Noon, New York City time, on the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) such other obligations or arrangements as may be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to such Securities, or (D) a combination thereof, in each case sufficient, in the opinion of an independent public accountant or financial advisor, in either case expressed in a written certification thereof to be delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, (1) the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities on the respective Stated Maturities, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities or any Redemption Date established pursuant to Clause (i) below, and (2) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the dates on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities. As used herein, “**U.S. Government Obligation**” means (x) any security which is (i) a direct obligation of the United States of America for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case (i) or (ii), is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof and (y) any depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any U.S. Government Obligation which is specified in Clause (x) above and held by such bank for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt, or with respect to any specific payment of principal of or interest on any U.S. Government Obligation which is so specified and held, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal or interest evidenced by such depositary receipt.

(b) In the event of an election to have Section 13.02 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (B) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case (A) or (B) to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.

(c) In the event of an election to have Section 13.03 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel that shall confirm that the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.

(d) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that neither such Securities nor any other Securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit.

(e) No event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such deposit (other than such event or Event of Default (if any) resulting from the incurrence of indebtedness or the grant of liens securing such indebtedness, all or a portion of the proceeds of which will be applied to such deposit).

(f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders over any other creditors of the Company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company or others.

(g) Such deposit shall not result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound, or if such breach or default would occur, which is not waived as of, and for all purposes, on and after, the date of such deposit.

(h) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Before or after a deposit, the Company may make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the redemption of Securities at a future date in accordance with Article XI.

Section 13.05 Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this Section and Section 13.06, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 13.04 in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities, of all sums, due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and any premium and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 13.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of Outstanding Securities; provided that the Trustee shall be entitled to charge any such tax, fee or other charge to such Holder's account.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 13.04 with respect to any Securities which are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

Section 13.06 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Article with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture, such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to Section 13.02 or 13.03 shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to Section 13.05 with respect to such Securities in accordance with this Article; provided, however, that (a) if the Company makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust and (b) unless otherwise required by any legal proceeding or any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority, the Trustee or Paying Agent shall return all such money and U.S. Government Obligations to the Company promptly after receiving a written request therefor at any time, if such reinstatement of the Company's obligations has occurred and continues to be in effect.

[signature pages follow]

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____



Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP
 702.382.2101 main
 100 North City Parkway, Suite 1600
 Las Vegas, Nevada 89106

August 8, 2025

Verb Technology Company, Inc.
 3024 Sierra Juniper Court
 Las Vegas, Nevada 89138

To the addressee set forth above:

We have acted as local Nevada counsel to Verb Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “Company”), in connection with the filing by the Company on the date hereof of an automatic shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (including the Prospectuses (as defined below) contained therein, the “Registration Statement”) with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”), relating to the registration for offering and sale from time to time by the Company of an indeterminate number of the following securities of the Company, pursuant to the following prospectuses included therein: (A) the base prospectus (the “Base Prospectus”), relating to the following Securities (as defined below): (i) shares (the “Base Common Shares”) of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”), which Base Common Shares include any shares of Common Stock issuable upon the (x) conversion or exchange, as applicable, of any Debt Securities (as defined below) convertible or exchangeable into shares of Common Stock and (y) exercise of any Warrants (as defined below) to purchase shares of Common Stock; (ii) shares (the “Preferred Shares”), and together with the Base Common Shares, the “Base Shares”) of the Company’s preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Preferred Stock”) in one or more series, which Preferred Shares include any shares of Preferred Stock issuable upon the (x) conversion or exchange, as applicable, of any Debt Securities convertible or exchangeable into shares of Preferred Stock and (y) exercise of any Warrants to purchase shares of Preferred Stock; (iii) debt securities (the “Debt Securities”) to be issued pursuant to one or more indentures, in substantially the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (each, as amended or supplemented through and including the date of each issuance of Debt Securities, an “Indenture”), which Debt Securities include any Debt Securities issuable upon the exercise of any Warrants to purchase Debt Securities; (iv) warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock and/or Debt Securities (the “Warrants”), issued pursuant to one or more warrant agreements (each, a “Warrant Agreement”); (v) rights (the “Rights”) to purchase shares of Common Stock, to be issued pursuant to one or more rights agent agreements to be entered into between the Company and one or more banks, trust companies or other financial institutions, as rights agent (each, a “Rights Agreement”); (iv) purchase contracts entitling the holders thereof to purchase from or sell to the Company, and obligating the Company to sell to or purchase from such holders, securities issued by the Company at a future date or dates (each, a “Purchase Contract”); and (vii) units (the “Units”, and together with the Base Shares, Debt Securities, Warrants, and Purchase Contracts, the “Base Securities”) comprising any combination of the foregoing Securities, to be issued pursuant to one or more unit agreements (each, a “Unit Agreement”); and (B) the “at the market offering” prospectus (together with the Base Prospectus, the “Prospectuses”), relating to shares (the “ATM Shares”, and together with the Base Common Shares, the “Common Shares”) of Common Stock, with an aggregate offering price of up to \$1,000,000,000, issuable from time to time pursuant to that certain Controlled Equity OfferingSM Sales Agreement, dated as of August 8, 2025 (the “Sales Agreement”), by and among the Company and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. and Cohen & Company Capital Markets, as agents. The Base Securities and the ATM Shares are hereinafter collectively referred to as the “Securities”. This opinion letter is being delivered at your request pursuant to the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Act.

www.bhfs.com

In our capacity as such counsel, we are familiar with the proceedings taken and proposed to be taken by the Company in connection with the registration of the Securities as described in the Registration Statement. For purposes of this opinion letter, and except to the extent set forth in the opinions expressed below, we have assumed that all such proceedings have been or will be timely completed in the manner presently proposed in the Registration Statement and the applicable Prospectus.

For purposes of issuing this opinion letter, we have made such legal and factual examinations and inquiries, including an examination of originals or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction as being true copies of (i) the Registration Statement, including the Prospectuses, (ii) the Company's articles of incorporation and bylaws, each as amended to date (collectively, the "Governing Documents"), and (iii) such agreements (including the Sales Agreement), instruments, corporate records (including resolutions of the board of directors and any committee thereof) and other documents, or forms thereof, as we have deemed necessary or appropriate. For purposes of issuing this opinion letter, we have also obtained from officers and other representatives and agents of the Company and from public officials, and have relied upon, such certificates, representations and assurances, and public filings, as we have deemed necessary or appropriate.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, we have, with your permission, assumed without independent verification:

(A) with respect to the opinions set forth in numbered opinion paragraphs 1 and 2 of this opinion letter, that (i) each agreement, instrument or other document (or form thereof) we have reviewed or which is referenced herein has been or will be duly executed and delivered by the parties thereto to the extent due execution and delivery are prerequisites to the effectiveness thereof; (ii) any and all agreements, instruments or other documents relating to the offering, issuance or sale of any Base Securities, including any and all Indentures (including any officer's certificate(s) or supplemental indenture(s) relating thereto), underwriting agreements, Warrant Agreements (including each warrant certificate contemplated thereby), Rights Agreements (including each certificate evidencing any Right), Purchase Contracts and Unit Agreements (including each unit certificate contemplated thereby) (collectively, the "Securities Documents"), have been or will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto; (iii) each of the Securities Documents, the form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, has been or will be executed in substantially the form of such exhibit; (iv) the obligations of each party set forth in the Securities Documents are or will be its valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms; (v) no Base Securities have been or will be offered, issued or sold in violation or breach of, nor will any such offering, issuance or sale result in a default under, the Governing Documents, any agreement or instrument that is binding upon the Company, or any requirement or restriction imposed by any governmental or regulatory agency, authority or body; (vi) the Company has taken or will take all corporate action required in connection with the authorization, offering, issuance and sale of any Base Securities (including, without limitation, any Base Securities or other securities of the Company underlying, or issued or sold pursuant to or upon conversion, exchange or exercise of, any Base Securities or any other agreement or arrangement), all Base Securities have been or will be offered, issued and sold in compliance with all applicable laws, the Governing Documents and the relevant Securities Documents in effect at all relevant times, and any and all certificates evidencing any Base Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Warrants, Rights or Units are or will be properly signed, registered and delivered, as necessary, in accordance with all applicable laws, the Governing Documents and the relevant Securities Documents (collectively, "Corporate Proceedings"); (vii) the voting rights, designations, preferences, limitations, restrictions, privileges and relative rights of each series of Preferred Stock (including the Preferred Shares) have been or will be fixed in a certificate of designation relating to such series, prepared in the form prescribed by applicable law, duly signed by an officer of the Company and properly filed with the Nevada Secretary of State (each, a "Certificate of Designation"), and at no time will the total number of shares of Preferred Stock designated pursuant to all then-effective Certificates of Designation exceed the total number of shares of Preferred Stock then authorized under the Company's articles of incorporation; (viii) after any issuance of Preferred Shares, the total number of issued and outstanding shares of each series thereof, together with the total number of shares of such series then reserved for issuance or obligated to be issued by the Company pursuant to any agreement or arrangement (including pursuant to the terms of any Base Securities), or otherwise, will not exceed the total number of shares of such series then designated under the Certificate of Designation for such series; and (ix) after any issuance of Base Common Shares, the total number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock, together with the total number of shares of Common Stock then reserved for issuance or obligated to be issued by the Company pursuant to any agreement or arrangement (including pursuant to the terms of any Base Securities), or otherwise, will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock then authorized under the Company's articles of incorporation;

(B) with respect to the opinion set forth in numbered opinion paragraph 3 of this opinion letter, that (i) the obligations of each party set forth in the Sales Agreement are or will be its valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their terms; (ii) prior to each issuance of any ATM Shares, the placement notice under the Sales Agreement with respect to such ATM Shares will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company in accordance with the Sales Agreement; (iii) no ATM Shares have been or will be offered, issued or sold in violation or breach of, nor will any such offering, issuance or sale result in a default under, the Governing Documents, any agreement or instrument that is binding upon the Company, or any requirement or restriction imposed by any governmental or regulatory agency, authority or body; and (iv) after any issuance of ATM Shares, the total number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock, together with the total number of shares of Common Stock then reserved for issuance or obligated to be issued by the Company pursuant to any agreement (including, without limitation, the Sales Agreement) or arrangement or otherwise, will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock then authorized under the Company's articles of incorporation; and

(C) with respect to all opinions set forth in this opinion letter, that (i) the statements of fact and representations and warranties set forth in the documents we have reviewed are, or at all relevant times will be, true and correct as to factual matters; (ii) each natural person executing a document has or will have sufficient legal capacity to do so; (iii) all documents submitted to us as originals are authentic, the signatures on all documents we reviewed are genuine, and any document submitted to us as certified, conformed, photostatic, electronic or facsimile copies conform to the original document; and (iv) all corporate records made available to us by the Company, and all public records we have reviewed, are accurate and complete.

We are qualified to practice law in the State of Nevada. The opinions set forth herein are expressly limited to and based exclusively on the general corporate laws of the State of Nevada, and we do not purport to be experts on, or to express any opinion with respect to the applicability thereto or the effect thereon of, the laws of any other jurisdiction. We express no opinion concerning, and we assume no responsibility as to laws or judicial decisions related to, or any orders, consents or other authorizations or approvals as may be required by, any federal laws, rules or regulations, including, without limitation, any federal securities laws, rules or regulations, or any state securities or "blue sky" laws, rules or regulations.

Based upon the foregoing and in reliance thereon, and having regard to legal considerations and other information that we deem relevant, we are of the opinion that:

1. If and when all Corporate Proceedings have been taken and completed in respect of any offering, issuance or sale of Base Shares, and to the extent such Base Shares have been issued in accordance with all applicable terms and conditions set forth in the relevant Securities Documents and any relevant Certificates of Designation, including proper conversion, exchange or exercise of any relevant Base Securities, and payment in full of all consideration required therefor as authorized by such Corporate Proceedings and prescribed by such Securities Documents, Certificates of Designation and other Base Securities, as applicable, such Base Shares will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

2. If and when all Corporate Proceedings have been taken and completed in respect of any offering, issuance or sale of Debt Securities, Warrants, Rights, Purchase Contracts or Units, such Base Securities will be duly authorized.

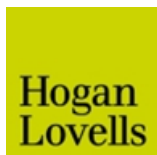
3. If, when and to the extent any ATM Shares are issued in accordance with the terms of, and in the manner contemplated by, the Sales Agreement, including payment in full to the Company of the consideration for such ATM Shares as required thereunder, and in accordance with the proceedings described in, and in the manner contemplated by, the Registration Statement, such ATM Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

The opinions expressed herein are based upon the applicable laws of the State of Nevada and the facts in existence on the date of this opinion letter. In delivering this opinion letter to you, we disclaim any obligation to update or supplement the opinions set forth herein or to apprise you of any changes in any laws or facts after such time as the Registration Statement is declared effective. No opinion is offered or implied as to any matter, and no inference may be drawn, beyond the strict scope of the specific issues expressly addressed by the opinions set forth herein.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm therein under the heading "Legal Matters". In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP



Hogan Lovells US LLP
 Columbia Square
 555 Thirteenth Street, NW
 Washington, DC 20004
 T +1 202 637 5600
 F +1 202 637 5910
www.hoganlovells.com

August 8, 2025

Board of Directors
 Verb Technology Company, Inc.
 3024 Sierra Juniper Court
 Las Vegas, NV 89138

To the addressee referred to above:

We are acting as counsel to Verb Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), in connection with its registration statement on Form S-3, as amended (the “**Registration Statement**”), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) relating to the proposed public offering of an unlimited amount of one or more series of the following securities of the Company: (i) unsecured debt securities (the “**Debt Securities**”); (ii) warrants to purchase Debt Securities (the “**Debt Warrants**”); (iii) warrants to purchase shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the “**Preferred Shares**,” and such warrants, the “**Preferred Stock Warrants**”); (iv) warrants to purchase shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the “**Common Shares**,” and such warrants, the “**Common Stock Warrants**”); (v) subscription rights to purchase Debt Securities, Preferred Shares, Common Shares or other securities (the “**Subscription Rights**”); (vi) purchase contracts to purchase or sell Debt Securities, Preferred Shares, Common Shares, Debt Warrants, Preferred Stock Warrants or Common Stock Warrants, or debt obligations of third parties (the “**Purchase Contracts**”); and (vii) units consisting of any combination of two or more of Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Debt Securities, Debt Warrants, Preferred Stock Warrants, Common Stock Warrants Subscription Rights, and Purchase Contracts (the “**Units**,” and together with the Debt Securities, Debt Warrants, Preferred Stock Warrants, Common Stock Warrants, Subscription Rights and Purchase Contracts, the “**Securities**”), all of which may be sold from time to time and on a delayed or continuous basis, as set forth in the prospectus which forms a part of the Registration Statement, and as to be set forth in one or more supplements to the prospectus. This opinion letter is furnished to you at your request to enable you to fulfill the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K, 17 C.F.R. § 229.601(b)(5), in connection with the Registration Statement.

For purposes of this opinion letter, we have examined copies of such agreements, instruments and documents as we have deemed an appropriate basis on which to render the opinions hereinafter expressed. In our examination of the aforesaid documents, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of all natural persons, the accuracy and completeness of all documents submitted to us, the authenticity of all original documents, and the conformity to authentic original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies (including pdfs and conformed copies provided through the EDGAR System of the Commission). As to all matters of fact, we have relied on the representations and statements of fact made in the documents so reviewed, and we have not independently established the facts so relied on. This opinion letter is given, and all statements herein are made, in the context of the foregoing.

Hogan Lovells US LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in the state of Delaware. “Hogan Lovells” is an international legal practice that includes Hogan Lovells US LLP and Hogan Lovells International LLP, with offices in: Alicante Amsterdam Baltimore Beijing Berlin Birmingham Boston Brussels Colorado Springs Denver Dubai Dublin Dusseldorf Frankfurt Hamburg Hanoi Ho Chi Minh City Hong Kong Houston London Los Angeles Luxembourg Madrid Mexico City Miami Milan Minneapolis Monterrey Munich New York Northern Virginia Paris Philadelphia Riyadh Rome San Francisco São Paulo Shanghai Silicon Valley Singapore Tokyo Washington, D.C. For more information see www.hoganlovells.com.

For purposes of this opinion letter, we have assumed that (i) the issuance, sale, amount and terms of any Securities of the Company to be offered from time to time will have been duly authorized and established by proper action of the board of directors of the Company or a duly authorized committee of such board (“**Board Action**”) consistent with the procedures and terms described in the Registration Statement and in accordance with the Company’s charter and bylaws and applicable Nevada corporate law, in a manner that does not violate any law, government or court-imposed order or restriction or agreement or instrument then binding on the Company or otherwise impair the legal or binding nature of the obligations represented by the applicable Securities; (ii) at the time of offer, issuance and sale of any Securities, the Registration Statement shall have become effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Act**”), and no stop order suspending its effectiveness will have been issued and remain in effect; (iii) any Debt Securities will be issued pursuant to an indenture for Debt Securities substantially in the form of such indenture filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement, with items shown in such exhibit as subject to completion completed in a satisfactory manner; (iv) the indenture under which any Debt Securities are issued will be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended; (v) any Debt Warrants will be issued under one or more debt warrant agreements, each to be between the Company and a financial institution identified therein as a warrant agent; (vi) any Preferred Stock Warrants will be issued under one or more equity warrant agreements, each to be between the Company and a financial institution identified therein as a warrant agent; (vii) any Common Stock Warrants will be issued under one or more equity warrant agreements, each to be between the Company and a financial institution identified therein as a warrant agent; (viii) any Subscription Rights will be issued under one or more subscription rights agreements, each to be between the Company and a financial institution or other party identified therein as subscription rights agent; (ix) any Purchase Contracts will be issued under one or more purchase agreements, each to be between the Company and a financial institution or other party identified therein; (x) any Units will be issued under one or more unit agreements, each to be between the Company and a financial institution or other party identified therein as unit agent; (xi) if being sold by the issuer thereof, the Securities will be delivered against payment of valid consideration therefor and in accordance with the terms of the applicable Board Action authorizing such sale and any applicable underwriting agreement or purchase agreement and as contemplated by the Registration Statement and/or the applicable prospectus supplement; and (xii) the Company will remain a Nevada corporation.

To the extent that the obligations of the Company with respect to the Securities may be dependent upon such matters, we assume for purposes of this opinion that the other party under the indenture for any Debt Securities, under the warrant agreement for any Debt Warrants, Preferred Stock Warrants or Common Stock Warrants, under the subscription rights agreement for any Subscription Rights, under the purchase agreement for any Purchase Contracts and under the unit agreement for any Units, namely, the trustee, the warrant agent, the subscription rights agent, the applicable counterparty to any purchase agreement or the unit agent, respectively, is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization; that such other party is duly qualified to engage in the activities contemplated by such indenture, warrant agreement, subscription rights agreement, purchase agreement or unit agreement, as applicable; that such indenture, warrant agreement, subscription rights agreement, purchase agreement or unit agreement, as applicable, has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the other party and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the other party enforceable against the other party in accordance with its terms; that such other party is in compliance with respect to performance of its obligations under such indenture, warrant agreement, subscription rights agreement, purchase agreement or unit agreement, as applicable, with all applicable laws, rules and regulations; and that such other party has the requisite organizational and legal power and authority to perform its obligations under such indenture, warrant agreement, subscription rights agreement, purchase agreement or unit agreement, as applicable.

This opinion letter is based as to matters of law solely on the applicable provisions of the laws of the State of New York as currently in effect (but not including any laws, statutes, ordinances, administrative decisions, rules or regulations of any political subdivision below the state level). We express no opinion herein as to any other statutes, rules or regulations (and in particular, we express no opinion as to any effect that such other statutes, rules or regulations may have on the opinions expressed herein).

Based upon, subject to and limited by the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

(a) The Debt Securities (including any Debt Securities duly issued upon the exercise of Debt Warrants, Purchase Contracts, Subscription Rights or Units), upon due execution and delivery of an indenture relating thereto on behalf of the Company and the trustee named therein, and upon authentication by such trustee and due execution and delivery on behalf of the Company in accordance with the indenture and any supplemental indenture relating thereto, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

(b) The Debt Warrants, upon due execution and delivery of a debt warrant agreement relating thereto on behalf of the Company and the warrant agent named therein and due authentication of the Debt Warrants by such warrant agent, and upon due execution and delivery of the Debt Warrants on behalf of the Company, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

(c) The Preferred Stock Warrants, upon due execution and delivery of an equity warrant agreement relating thereto on behalf of the Company and the warrant agent named therein and due authentication of the Preferred Stock Warrants by such warrant agent, and upon due execution and delivery of the Preferred Stock Warrants on behalf of the Company, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

(d) The Common Stock Warrants, upon due execution and delivery of an equity warrant agreement relating thereto on behalf of the Company and the warrant agent named therein and due authentication of the Common Stock Warrants by such warrant agent, and upon due execution and delivery of the Common Stock Warrants on behalf of the Company, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

(e) The Subscription Rights, upon due execution and delivery of a subscription rights agreement relating thereto on behalf of the Company, and upon due execution and delivery of one or more certificates bearing such terms on behalf of the Company, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

(f) The Purchase Contracts, upon due execution and delivery of a purchase agreement relating thereto on behalf of the Company, and upon due execution and delivery of one or more certificates bearing such terms on behalf of the Company, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

(g) The Units, upon due execution and delivery of a unit agreement relating thereto on behalf of the Company and the unit agent named therein, upon due authentication of the Units by such unit agent, and upon due execution and delivery of such Units and the underlying securities that are components of such Units in accordance with any applicable unit agreement and the applicable indenture (in the case of underlying Debt Securities), certificate of designations (In the case of underlying Preferred Stock), warrant agreement (in the case of underlying Debt Warrants, Preferred Stock Warrants or Common Stock Warrants, as applicable), or purchase agreement (in the case of underlying Purchase Contracts), and assuming that the underlying securities that are components of such Units have been duly and properly authorized for issuance and constitute valid and binding obligations enforceable against the issuer thereof in accordance with their terms, such Units will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

The opinions expressed in above with respect to the valid and binding nature of obligations may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights and remedies (including, without limitation, the effect of statutory and other law regarding fraudulent conveyances and fraudulent, preferential or voidable transfers) and by the exercise of judicial discretion and the application of principles of equity, good faith, fair dealing, reasonableness, conscionability and materiality (regardless of whether the Securities are considered in a proceeding in equity or at law), including, without limitation, principles limiting the availability of specific performance and injunctive relief.

This opinion letter has been prepared for use in connection with the Registration Statement. We assume no obligation to advise of any changes in the foregoing subsequent to the effective date of the Registration Statement.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as Exhibit 5.2 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to this firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus constituting a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are an "expert" within the meaning of the Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Hogan Lovells US LLP
HOGAN LOVELLS US LLP



CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 of our report dated March 24, 2025, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Verb Technology Company, Inc., included in its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the years ended December 31, 2024 and 2023, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the heading “Experts” in such Registration Statement.

/s/ Grassi & Co., CPAs, P.C.

Jericho, New York
August 8, 2025

50 JERICO QUADRANGLE, STE. 200, JERICO, NY 11753
P: 516.256.3500 • F: 516.256.3510 • GRASSIADVISORS.COM

Calculation of Filing Fee Tables

S-3
(Form Type)

Verb Technology Company, Inc.
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Table 1: Newly Registered Securities and Carry Forward Securities

Fees to Be Paid	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation Rule or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee	Carry Forward Form Type	Carry Forward File Number	Carry Forward Initial effective date	Filing Fee Previously Paid In Connection with Unsold Securities to be Carried Forward
	Debt	Debt Securities	457(r)	(1)	—	—	—	—				
		Common Stock, par value										
	Equity	\$0.0001	457(r)	(1)	—	—	—	—				
		Preferred Stock, par value										
	Equity	\$0.0001	457(r)	(1)	—	—	—	—				
	Other	Warrants	457(r)	(1)	—	—	—	—				
	Other	Rights	457(r)	(1)	—	—	—	—				
	Other	Purchase Contracts	457(r)	(1)	—	—	—	—				
	Other	Units	457(r)	(1)	—	—	—	—				
		Common Stock, par value										
	Equity	\$0.0001	457(o)	\$1,000,000,000(2)	—	\$1,000,000,000	0.00015310	\$ 153,100				
Fees Previously Paid	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—				
<u>Carry Forward Securities</u>												
Carry Forward Securities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		Total Offering Amounts				\$1,000,000,000		\$ 153,100				
		Total Fees Previously Paid						—				
		Total Fee Offsets						—				
		Net Fee Due						\$ 153,100				

- (1) In accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, Verb Technology Company, Inc. (the “Company”) is deferring payment of all of the registration fee. Registration fees will be paid subsequently on a “pay as you go” basis. The Company will calculate the registration fee applicable to an offer of securities pursuant to this Registration Statement based on the fee payment rate in effect on the date of such fee payment. The amount to be registered consists of an indeterminate amount of the securities of each identified class as may from time to time be offered at indeterminate prices. This registration statement also covers an indeterminate amount of the identified classes of securities as may be issued upon conversion of, or in exchange for, or upon exercise of, or pursuant to, convertible or exchangeable securities that provide for exercise or conversion into or purchase of such securities of the registrant. Separate consideration may or may not be received for securities that are issuable on exercise, conversion or exchange of other securities.
- (2) In accordance with Rule 457(o), the registrant is paying fees in connection with the \$1,000,000,000 of the registrant’s common stock that may be issued and sold from time to time under the Sales Agreement.